

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

From weavetech@topica.com Sun Jul 1 06:51:54 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA02020 for <ralph@localhost>; Sun, 1 Jul 2001 06:51:51 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sun, 01 Jul 2001 06:51:51 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f61AZ0619258  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 1 Jul 2001 03:35:00 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta022.topica.com (outmta022.topica.com [206.132.75.240])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f61ATgP10890  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 1 Jul 2001 03:29:46 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 875  
Date: Sun, 01 Jul 2001 03:33:13 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1033011830-212058698-993983593@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <993983592.svc008.1407.1382173>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Low cost tensioning for spool, boobin, pern and ball winding  
By tpv@world.std.com

RE: what are you weaving  
By alcorn@pop.nwlink.com

Re: Megado 32 shaft  
By bnathans@mindspring.com

Air compressor for air assist  
By anitabell@door.net

Re: new subject: what are you weaving  
By gabraham@netvision.net.il

Re: summer travel  
By gabraham@netvision.net.il

Re: Low cost tensioning for spool, boobin, pern and ball winding  
By ederuiter@hetnet.nl

RE: Air compressor for air assist  
By Fiberphilia@aol.com

Air Compressor  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

---

Date: Sat, 30 Jun 2001 07:52:20 -0400  
From: Tom Vogl <tpv@world.std.com>  
Subject: Low cost tensioning for spool, boobin, pern and ball winding

With the help of a retired industrial tension device, originally

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

designed for creels by Yankee ingenuity, I have built a (to us) most satisfactory tension maintenance device suitable for winding spools, bobbins, and pirns from cones or balls. It also works well for winding balls from skeins using a swift and a ball winder. Total out-of-pocket cost around \$35.00. The tensioning device itself was provided by Allen Fannin, who has informed me that he has a few more available at \$10.00 each.

You can read a description and see pictures of the set-up on our web site: [www.world.std.com/~kcl](http://www.world.std.com/~kcl)  
or go directly to the relevant page (watch the spelling - no 's'):  
<http://world.std.com/~kcl/warpingtoner.html>

Cheers,

Tom.

-

[www.world.std.com/~kcl](http://www.world.std.com/~kcl)                      [tpv@world.std.com](mailto:tpv@world.std.com)  
A conundrum: How to make the self-proclaimed conservatives conserve.

-----

Date: Sat, 30 Jun 2001 06:46:07 -0700  
From: Alcorn <[alcorn@pop.nwlink.com](mailto:alcorn@pop.nwlink.com)>  
Subject: RE: what are you weaving

Yesterday, I finished re-setting up a wide strap to be done on backstrap. Then I tried to weave it. Why is it that something, such as backstrap weaving, that looks so simple is so complex and difficult, and something, such as drawloom weaving that looks so simple, is so easy? The wool in the strap is so overtwisted and sticky that it is very difficult to clear a shed. My shed sticks aren't quite long enough, so the warp at the edges falls off. OK, another trip to the hardware store. This four selvege piece has the warp ends sewn to short sticks. This will need resewing much more closely and tighter than it had been. This project temporarily put aside, I went on to another backstrap belt. It is so wonderful to sit out on the deck with such simple pleasures.

With this "what are you weaving" in mind, I made a list of the waiting weaving projects. Scarey! There is the 12 piece Convergence (2000) wardrobe ready to go, a major towel project for the drawloom, and a large wool blanket. Then there is the Bedford cord jacket, a six color shadow weave scarf, a regionally inspired opera cape, and all the shorter projects using the gorgeous yarns acquired at various conferences.

In the meanwhile it is a day to work in the garden. Summer weeds and garden growth wait for no one. Does anyone here in the Seattle area want any lavender for weaving wands or what ever? The Spanish lavender is done, but the other varieties are just coming into bloom.

Cheers,

Francie Alcorn

-----

Date: Sat, 30 Jun 2001 10:53:07 -0400  
From: "Barbara Nathans" <[bnathans@mindspring.com](mailto:bnathans@mindspring.com)>  
Subject: Re: Megado 32 shaft

Martha- You mentioned a 32 shaft Megado. Could you give us an evaluation? If it's been posted already, I'll look in the archives...

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Barbara Nathans

-----

Date: Sat, 30 Jun 2001 09:44:55 -0500  
From: "Anita Bell" <anitabell@door.net>  
Subject: Air compressor for air assist

Recently I got the air assist for the AVL Studio loom. It is working fine, no problem, but the air compressor caused some concern last night and would appreciate getting some advice from those who use air assist.

We have a 2 HP, 20 gallon tank compressor. No problem with water as it is too dry in this area besides we checked that this morning too. Has oil, fan belt seems okay. We have had that compressor for at least 10 years. Last night after weaving for hour and half went to turn it off and the compressor was very hot so was the motor, you could smell it in the air. We have the compressor in the garage which is next to the room the loom is in. The garage of course was closed to avoid noise bothering neighbors but there was a window and small door open. It was still hot outside and the garage must have been in the 90's. We are considering turning on a fan there to cool the compressor. My question is, has anyone had same experience? Is the compressor not big enough for the air assist? What size compressor do you use? How long can you weave without the compressor heating up like that? AVL recommends a big compressor but does not specifies size. I will get in touch with them next Monday but meanwhile your answers will be helpful.

Thanks,

Anita Bell

-----

Date: Sat, 30 Jun 2001 22:14:39 +0300  
From: "Yehudit Abrahams" <gabraham@netvision.net.il>  
Subject: Re: new subject: what are you weaving

What is your technical description of weft brocade? I never found a description that satisfied me.

Thanks

Yehudit

-----

Date: Sat, 30 Jun 2001 22:23:05 +0300  
From: "Yehudit Abrahams" <gabraham@netvision.net.il>  
Subject: Re: summer travel

If I were going to Italy, my dream, is to visit the Liso Foundation in Florence. I'm sure there are people on the list who have studied there and could give you directions.

Have a good trip

Yehudit

-----

Date: Sun, 1 Jul 2001 00:31:46 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiten" <ederuiten@hetnet.nl>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Subject: Re: Low cost tensioning for spool, boobin, pern and ball winding

--Oorspronkelijk bericht--

Van: Tom Vogl <tpv@world.std.com>

Aan: weavetech@topica.com <weavetech@topica.com>

Datum: zaterdag 30 juni 2001 13:51

Onderwerp: Low cost tensioning for spool, boobin, pern and ball winding

>With the help of a retired industrial tension device, originally  
>designed for creels by Yankee ingenuity, I have built a (to us) most  
>satisfactory tension maintenance device suitable for winding spools,  
>bobbins, and pirns from cones or balls. It also works well for winding  
>balls from skeins using a swift and a ball winder. Total out-of-pocket  
>cost around \$35.00. The tensioning device itself was provided by Allen  
>Fannin, who has informed me that he has a few more available at \$10.00  
>each.

>

>You can read a description and see pictures of the set-up on our web

>site: [www.world.std.com/~kcl](http://www.world.std.com/~kcl)

>or go directly to the relevant page (watch the spelling - no 's'):

><http://world.std.com/~kcl/warpingtenioner.html>

>

>Cheers,

>

>Tom.

>

>--

>[www.world.std.com/~kcl](http://www.world.std.com/~kcl) [tpv@world.std.com](mailto:tpv@world.std.com)

>A conundrum: How to make the self-proclaimed conservatives conserve.

>

>

-----  
Date: Sat, 30 Jun 2001 23:43:10 +0000

From: Lorrie Holzbach <Fiberphilia@aol.com>

Subject: RE: Air compressor for air assist

Anita Bell wrote:

> Recently I got the air assist for the AVL Studio loom. It is working  
> fine,  
> no problem, but the air compressor caused some concern last night and  
> would  
> appreciate getting some advice from those who use air assist.

>

> We have a 2 HP, 20 gallon tank compressor. No problem with water as it  
> is

> too dry in this area besides we checked that this morning too. Has oil,  
> fan

> belt seems okay. We have had that compressor for at least 10 years.

> Last

> night after weaving for hour and half went to turn it off and the

> compressor

> was very hot so was the motor, you could smell it in the air. We have

> the

> compressor in the garage which is next to the room the loom is in. The

> garage of course was closed to avoid noise bothering neighbors but there

> was

> a window and small door open. It was still hot outside and the garage

> must

> have been in the 90's. We are considering turning on a fan there to

> cool

> the compressor. My question is, has anyone had same experience? Is the

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> compressor not big enough for the air assist? What size compressor do  
> you  
> use? How long can you weave without the compressor heating up like that?  
> AVL  
> recommends a big compressor but does not specifies size. I will get in  
> touch  
> with them next Monday but meanwhile your answers will be helpful.  
>  
> Thanks,  
>  
> Anita Bell  
>

Here are some notes from a conversation I had with Stacey at AVL about compressors. We were discussing an air compressor for a 16S, 60 inch compudobby loom.

Check decibel rating.  
Cost: \$300-\$400  
5-7 CFM's (cubic feet per minute)  
100 PSI (lbs. per sq. inch)

Stacey also sent me a two page guide to air compressor selection. It was copied from a "Grainger" catalog, pp.2832 and 2833. To quote from the first paragraph of the guide: "Satisfaction with an air compressor comes with the unit producing the right amount of air at the needed force. CHOOSING BY HORSEPOWER ALONE does not give all the information needed. You must consider your demand in the amount of air (volume-CFM, cubic feet per minute) and force of air (pressure- PSI, pounds per square inch.) Duty Cycles let you know how often the compressor can run, and Pump Life will let you know how long it will last."

Hope this helps.

Lorrie  
Fiberphilia

-----  
Date: Sat, 30 Jun 2001 18:59:31 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Air Compressor

Hi,  
Compressing air makes heat. I once worked as an air compressor repairman for an unhappy 10 months as a young man and the better units have fans or spokes in the big pulley to act as fans. Blowing air across the compressor will extend the unit's life. Keep the oil changed if it has a crankcase, keep the air filter clean, stop any hose or line leaks; they have a set life just like a car, so the less they run the longer they last.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 875

From weavetech@topica.com Mon Jul 2 06:38:15 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA01037 for <ralph@localhost>; Mon, 2 Jul 2001 06:38:12 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Mon, 02 Jul 2001 06:38:12 MST

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTTP id f62AYf620748  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 2 Jul 2001 03:34:41 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta021.topica.com (outmta021.topica.com [206.132.75.239])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f62ATYP21738  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 2 Jul 2001 03:29:36 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 876  
Date: Mon, 02 Jul 2001 03:33:34 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.705937765-738719082-994070014@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994070012.svc008.1407.1395636>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Air Compressor  
By decartwr@mailbox.syr.edu

Air compressor  
By admark@mcn.org

test message - ignore  
By cwovenexp@mindspring.com

RE: Megado 32 shaft evaluation  
By hubbard182@worldnet.att.net

RE: what are you weaving  
By num1weaver@hotmail.com

Religious Weaving Help / Guidance  
By fiberweaver@worldnet.att.net

Fringing Shawls/scarves  
By kholmes@netyp.com.au

Weft Brocade  
By LMadden@mn.rr.com

fringing Shawls/scarves  
By kholmes@netyp.com.au

---

Date: Sun, 01 Jul 2001 09:21:33 -0400  
From: "Dana E. Cartwright 315-422-0118(W)" <decartwr@MailBox.Syr.Edu>  
Subject: Air Compressor

I've had an air compressor for close to 30 years, that's been used hard. It runs various air tools, and gets used for hours on end of sandblasting. It is always on (that is, it doesn't run continuously. but it's always keeping air pressure in the tank).

So, based on my personal experience, here's what I've done to keep it running for 30 years:

1. I change the oil every year, and check it every month.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Running the compressor without oil probably will toast it, but I've never cared to find out! I also check the belt tension when I check the oil (the belt on my compressor tends to wander off the pulleys).

2. I replace the belt when it breaks, typically about once every five years (and I keep a spare belt tied to the handle of the compressor, so I can find it when I need it).

3. I have had to replace the valves (flapper valves) about once every five years. I keep several spare sets on hand. They cost something like \$5 a set, so this isn't a big expense, and you will sooner or later break them.

You're supposed to replace the head gaskets when you replace the valves, but I usually don't. Gaskets are expensive (much more expensive than the valves), so I only replace them if they rip when being removed.

4. The air pressure cutoff switch has failed twice. The original lasted 15 years or so, but the replacements haven't done quite so well.

If you're not familiar with air compressors, they have to have an electric switch that's sensitive to air pressure, to shut off the compressor when it fills the tank to the desired pressure. This switch consists of a rubber diaphragm that's pushed up by air pressure and pushed down by a spring. As the pressure builds up, the diaphragm bulges upward against the spring, until it finally trips an arm that's attached to the switch. Bingo, the compressor shuts off.

The two switch failures I've had were of two types. In the first failure, the arm broke in such a way that the compressor wouldn't run. The second failure was worse, in that the diaphragm ruptured, so the compressor never shut off...it ran and ran and overheated the motor, big-time. However, that motor is still in there, chugging away. Surprised me that it still worked, but it does.

New pressure switches run a bit over \$20.

5. A few years after I bought the compressor the motor "burned out". No warning. It didn't overheat. It just stopped working. A new motor was around \$100. The replacement has worked for probably 20 years, including a severe overheating episode.

6. The leather check valve (between the pump and the tank) disintegrated at some point, and I made a new one by hand. It has worked fine every since.

-----

I have a simple test I perform from time to time on the compressor. First, I turn it off and bleed off all the pressure. Then I turn it on and with my wristwatch I time how long it takes to get to 100 PSI. Basically, you're measuring how long it takes the compressor to pump a fixed amount of air, namely, the size of the tank. Every few years, and after each repair, I check it. If there is a degradation in performance, I investigate. Also, after replacing the valves or putting on a new motor, I can check that everything is working properly, just with this simple

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

timing test. Make sure you test your compressor when it's new, so you know what performance it had right from the factory. Mine still works as well after nearly 30 years as it did when I got it.

-----  
In case you're interested, I bought this compressor at Sears. Even though it's nearly 30 years old, they still carry \*all\* the parts for it. You just jump on their web site, type in the model number off the compressor's label, and up comes an "exploded" parts diagram. Type in the part number you need and put in your credit card number, and a few days later the part arrives in the mail.

-Dana Cartwright

-----  
Date: Sun, 1 Jul 2001 09:32:15 -0700  
From: adriane nicolaisen <admark@mcn.org>  
Subject: Air compressor

>Recently I got the air assist for the AVL Studio loom. It is working fine,  
>no problem, but the air compressor caused some concern last night and would  
>appreciate getting some advice from those who use air assist.  
>  
>We have a 2 HP, 20 gallon tank compressor.

Anita

I would guess your compressor is running so much to keep up with the demands you're putting on it that you may need a bigger one. My husband insisted I get a 60 gallon, 6 HP which runs on 220V. Even that turns on and off throughout the whole day a couple of times an hour. By the end of the day the compressor is warm but not hot. Even so I think I'll need to replace it soon as it was a cheap one at \$450 and has been spitting oil since I got it 3 years ago. Still, I would say you need to bite the bullet and install a big one.

Adriane Nicolaisen

Adriane Nicolaisen  
Handwoven Webworks Studio  
707-964-5004

-----  
Date: Sun, 1 Jul 2001 12:52:40 -0400  
From: Carolyn Atwater <cwovenexp@mindspring.com>  
Subject: test message - ignore

-----  
Date: Sun, 1 Jul 2001 14:18:08 -0300  
From: "Jeffrey D. & Martha H. Hubbard" <hubbard182@worldnet.att.net>  
Subject: RE: Megado 32 shaft evaluation

Louet has designed a 16" Megado which they sell to dealers as demos. The narrow dimension makes it possible to move one through wider doorways and into a van for transport to shows with minimal dismantling. I say relatively easy, because they are constructed with the same thick heavy wood as the bigger retail models and, as a result, are quite heavy. I was able to purchase one of these honeys because my friend Pat Bohrer of Eastside Weavers was willing to part with it for some cash to pump into her thriving but fledgling business. Also I suspect she fell for my begging and hungry looks when I saw this baby. It's an evil thing to take advantage of a

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

friend's kind-heartedness. : )

Having watched and worked a good bit with Megados owned by friends, the only hesitation I had was spending that kind of money on a second and smaller loom. However, having done it, I haven't a single regret. From my perspective, the advantages include:

>It's available with either mechanical or computer dobbie. Mine is computerized and will run on my existing PCW software. Since Ingrid and Bob are generous enough to include all of their loom drivers in the package rather than charging for each one (this may be std. practice with software developers?), I didn't have to wait or spend more money for a new one and could use software with which I'm already familiar.

>It's very sturdy and thus will stand up to production use without dancing across the floor and without bits and pieces of hardware falling off, as happens with some small looms.

>The plain warp beam can be converted to a 1" sectional with metal dividers.

>The breast beam lifts off without screws for easy threading.

>The shed is wonderful - a good 3" to 4".

>It treads like a dream. It's almost as easy to lift 30 shafts as it is to lift 3. I'm told this is because the back beam rises when the treadle is lowered. I suspect the heavy weight of the treadle has something to do with balancing this as well. I can weave for hours with no fatigue at all. Jan Nyquist told me to tell you that, at 87, she finds her 42" 32-shaft Megado very easy to work with. I once wove on her Megado for 2 days and came away feeling as if I hadn't worked at all.

>The dobbie, whether mechanical or computer, is very quiet and runs smoothly.

>The treadle has a 3-position height adjustment. For a while, I thought even the highest adjustment was too low for me. But, after reading the material in Allan's Textile Ergonomics course, decided that, since I'm of average height with no infirmities, the problem might be with my technique. I noticed that I was pressing the front edge of the treadle only with my toes. I found that I could easily slide my foot further back so that it rested flat on the treadle with comfort and could depress it the full distance easily. It's good to pay attention to your position and movements. The bench has a number of height adjustments as well.

>It has a shelf for my laptop, lamp, and other tools. I added a non-skid pad to keep the lamp from sliding off halfway through a day's weaving.

Potential disadvantages:

>Threading 32 shafts can be a problem, even for those of us with good depth perception. As most multishaft weavers do, we color coded the Texsolv heddles in groups of 4 (1, 5, 9, ... red; 2, 6, 10, ... white; 3, 7, 11, ... blue; 4, 8, 12, ... green) and marked shaft numbers on the top and bottom bars with a Sharpie.

>Heddle selection is slower than on my AVL, on which I can unfasten the shaft bottoms from the springs, loosening up the Texsolv heddles for easy movement. The Megado heddles fit snugly and the shafts are crowded together and secured tightly top and bottom, making it difficult to separate and move heddles. I've alleviated this problem by using Ingrid's trick of lifting the desired shafts. I set up a pegplan to lift them in the order in which I wish to select heddles and, since I'm sitting inside the front of the loom anyway, just press the treadle when I need to select heddles. Typically, I raise 4 shafts at a time, selecting the required heddles, but this varies

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

with the size and nature of groupings in my threading. For example, if I were threading a 5-thread satin or advancing twill, I'd raise 5 at once. For tied weaves, I lift the tiedown shafts first, since I use the back ones for this, followed by the appropriate pattern shafts.

>Because of the tight fit, adding and removing heddles is time consuming, but no more than I found with the Macomber, and a lot cleaner, since I always came away from that with dirty fingers from the metal fittings. Unused heddles do tend to slip off the shaft ends, if the shaft cords are not firmly in place, and can create a real mess around the shaft bottoms jamming up the shedding mechanism. Tying these in bundles or removing them prevents this.

>The computer dobbie seems a bit slow to change sheds, but I have not yet investigated this with the folks at Louet. There may be an adjustment that will improve this.

I'm very happy with my Megado, as I am with my AVL. Each serves its purpose in my weaving. I use the AVL, with its fly shuttle (don't know if one is available for the larger Megado), for wider clothing yardage. The Megado's narrow width and light weight floor beater makes weaving scarves and table linens a joy.

Martha

-----

Date: Sun, 01 Jul 2001 19:33:13 -0000  
From: "Deanna Baugh" <num1weaver@hotmail.com>  
Subject: RE: what are you weaving

Congradulation...Your completion of UFOs has gotten me inspired to do some of the same. I hope I have as good luck as you completing some...more information on that to come  
Deanna

>I'm digging my way down through the layers in a box of UFOs. Currently  
>working on the final remodel of the infamous purple striped coat. >Cheers,  
>Sally  
>

-----  
Get your FREE download of MSN Explorer at <http://explorer.msn.com>

-----

Date: Sun, 01 Jul 2001 18:49:24 -0400  
From: fiberweaver@worldnet.att.net  
Subject: Religious Weaving Help / Guidance

Sorry for any of you on the Weaving List and this cross posting, however I want to make sure I get the most help possible on this.

Requesting some input please from anyone especially familiar with the Judaism and ceremonies.

I have a dear friend who is converting to Judaism next Spring and traveling there for her ceremony with her Rabbi.

Is there any type of shawl / scarf or other type of religious article that is for this purpose and if so is there anyone willing to give me guidance on types of yarns

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

that may be used, significance etc.

I have only seen topics covering men and the Jewish faith and weaving. So any input or ideas would be greatly appreciate.

She is also a fellow fiber person, just not much of a weaver, so this would be special. If it falls within the parameters, I would prefer to use silk, but I realize there are certain fibers used for specific things.

P.S. - I live in a community where Judaism is almost non-existent so don't have local resources for guidance.

Carol

-----

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 00:24:18 +0000  
From: Kate Holmes <kholmes@netyp.com.au>  
Subject: Fringing Shawls/scarves

Could anyone out there help? I have been a garment weaver for many a long year but am now in the middle of a directional change in my weaving life - check out my home page, this is what I USE to do!  
<http://web.netyp.com/kateholmes>

I wish to make shawls/scarves that have a sheer quality. I'm going to slay 2/35 wool at 20 to the inch and don't want to fringe the raw edges [I think a plyed/knotted frige will look to sparce, I also want these to be very loosely woven and a knoted fringe will make them look heavy]. I would like to leave the ends of the scarves as they come of the loom but am worried that with wear that they will unravel. Is there any thing I can do that will stop this happening? [I suspect not but it is worth asking!] I do know that the finishing process will help a little, if I get it right that is!

Kate Holmes  
kholmes@netyp.com.au  
Yorke Peninsula  
South Australia  
Kate Holmes  
Australia

-----

Date: Sun, 1 Jul 2001 20:37:26 -0500  
From: "Linda Madden" <LMADDEN@mn.rr.com>  
Subject: Weft Brocade

Yehudit asked "What is your technical description of weft brocade? I never found a description that satisfied me."

Since I had used the term I thought I should give an answer but my definition is far from satisfactory. I think of weft brocade as being a structure with a supplemental weft pattern that has no half tones. I picked the term up from the work of some people who had done graduate work in weaving at Cranbrook and this is what I think I saw it that work. Morgan Clifford is someone whose work I admired and she uses this term.

Linda Madden

-----

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 04:06:15 +0000  
From: Kate Holmes <kholmes@netyp.com.au>  
Subject: fringing Shawls/scarves

Sorry wrong email address on my post if anyone wants to contact me  
privately - poor typing technique is more correct  
kholmes@netyp.com.au

Kate Holmes  
Australia

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 876

From weavetech@topica.com Mon Jul 2 10:46:10 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id KAA01395 for <ralph@localhost>; Mon, 2 Jul 2001 10:46:08 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Mon, 02 Jul 2001 10:46:08 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f62Gp4628757  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 2 Jul 2001 09:51:04 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta014.topica.com (outmta014.topica.com [206.132.75.231])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f62Gk4P25548  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 2 Jul 2001 09:46:05 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 877  
Date: Mon, 02 Jul 2001 09:50:11 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1975330395-738719082-994092611@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994092610.svc008.1407.1402466>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Weft Brocade  
By ruthblau@home.com

Conference in Australia  
By hubbard182@worldnet.att.net

Re: Fringing Shawls/scarves  
By ederuite@hetnet.nl

Re: Weft Brocade  
By ederuite@hetnet.nl

RE: Megado evaluation  
By hubbard182@worldnet.att.net

RE: what are you weaving  
By ingo.Liebig@t-online.de

Loom Drivers...#876

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

By WC3424@aol.com

SU ON-LINE TEXTILE COURSES

By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Tom Beaudets E-mail address

By TRBeau11930@netscape.net

Brocade

By ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com

---

Date: Mon, 02 Jul 2001 07:05:54 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Weft Brocade

I think of weft brocade as being a  
>structure with a supplemental weft pattern that has no half tones.

This makes sense to me, and also sounds like the usage of the term brocade  
in card (tablet) weaving.

However, isn't there multishaft overshot that can be woven without  
halftones? Does that make it weft brocade or simply multishaft overshot. I  
can't lay claim to much knowledge about overshot, as it's not a structure I  
deal w/ very much.

Ruth

---

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 07:56:59 -0300  
From: "Jeffrey D. & Martha H. Hubbard" <hubbard182@worldnet.att.net>  
Subject: Conference in Australia

I've just received an email from Liz Williamson with an attachment  
containing the program and particulars for the Textiles And The Digital  
Conference in Paddington, NSW, in July. Anyone who is interested, please  
email me and I'll happily send the attachment along. Sounds like an  
interesting conference. Too bad it isn't in September, when we'll be down  
under for a few days.

Martha

---

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 13:55:58 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiten" <ederuiten@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: Fringing Shawls/scarves

Dear Kate,  
Try hemstitching. In many issues of Handwoven it has been explained and  
pictured. It is a 'lightweight' but very effective and elegant way of  
securing the weft and it can be done on the loom. It also works rather fast.  
Erica  
Onderwerp: Fringing Shawls/scarves

---

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 14:02:45 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiten" <ederuiten@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: Weft Brocade

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

To my knowledge weft brocading is a structure in which decorative patterns are woven in certain areas, so with non-continuous supplemental patternwefts on a ground weave. Small shuttles, or bobbins are used for every single color. The 'Theo Moorman' technique is an example of this.

Erica

Onderwerp: Re: Weft Brocade

-----

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 07:58:53 -0300  
From: "Jeffrey D. & Martha H. Hubbard" <hubbard182@worldnet.att.net>  
Subject: RE: Megado evaluation

I've just checked Louet's website. Jan's loom is 44", not 42". Other standard widths are 28" and 52". Also, there is a fly shuttle available for wider models.

Martha

-----

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 14:03:14 +0200  
From: Ingo.Liebig@t-online.de (Ingo Liebig)  
Subject: RE: what are you weaving

Under holiday in Sweden I've seen on the island +land a unique landscape, called "Alvar" - poor soil over limestone, but pretty small flowers in the early summer.

Back home now I took my linen yarn left overs, blend the colors and now I'm weaving napkins with the colors from Oeland - grey, green, brown, red and yellow - and a pattern from a napkin of my great grandmother.

Brigitte Liebig

-----

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 08:25:11 EDT  
From: WC3424@aol.com  
Subject: Loom Drivers...#876

-part1\_f6.c1eee6e.2871c227\_boundary  
Content-Type: multipart/alternative;  
boundary="part1\_f6.c1eee6e.2871c227\_alt\_boundary"

-part1\_f6.c1eee6e.2871c227\_alt\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Since Ingrid and Bob are generous enough to include all of their loom drivers in the package rather than charging for each one (this may be std. practice with software developers)?

This is a VERY good thing to know! It appears other software developers are including all the loom drivers in their packages. To prevent Bob and Ingrid being flooded with all our messages, tell us...how do we who have Fiberworks obtain all the loom drivers from you if they were not included in the original purchase of your program?

This is grand news! Charlotte in Texas

-part1\_f6.c1eee6e.2871c227\_alt\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/html; charset="US-ASCII"

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

```
<HTML><FONT FACE=arial,Helvetica><FONT SIZE=2>Since Ingrid and Bob
<BR>are generous enough to include all of their loom drivers in the package
<BR>rather than charging for each one (this may be std. practice with software
<BR>developers)?</FONT><FONT COLOR="#000000" SIZE=3 FAMILY="SANSSERIF" FACE="Arial"
LANG="0"></BLOCKQUOTE>
<BR>
<BR></FONT><FONT COLOR="#000000" SIZE=2 FAMILY="SANSSERIF" FACE="Arial" LANG="0">This is
a VERY good thing to know! &nbsp;It appears other software developers are
<BR>including all the loom drivers in their packages. &nbsp;To prevent Bob and Ingrid
<BR>being flooded with all our messages, tell us...how do we who have Fiberworks
<BR>obtain all the loom drivers from you if they were not included in the
<BR>original purchase of your program?
<BR>
<BR>This is grand news! &nbsp;Charlotte in Texas </FONT><FONT COLOR="#000000" SIZE=3
FAMILY="SANSSERIF" FACE="Arial" LANG="0">
<BR></FONT><FONT COLOR="#000000" SIZE=2 FAMILY="SANSSERIF" FACE="Arial" LANG="0">
<BR>
<BR>
<BR></FONT></HTML>
```

-part1\_f6.c1eee6e.2871c227\_alt\_boundary-

-part1\_f6.c1eee6e.2871c227\_boundary

Content-Type: message/rfc822

Content-Disposition: inline

Return-Path: <list-errors.700002588.0.701099849.008.0.0@boing.topica.com>  
Received: from rly-yg01.mx.aol.com (rly-yg01.mail.aol.com [172.18.147.1]) by air-  
yg02.mail.aol.com (v78\_r3.8) with ESMTP; Mon, 02 Jul 2001 06:35:04 -0400  
Received: from outmta021.topica.com (outmta021.topica.com [206.132.75.239]) by rly-  
yg01.mx.aol.com (v79.20) with ESMTP id MAILRELAYINYG13-0702063426; Mon, 02 Jul 2001  
06:34:26 -0400  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 876  
Date: Mon, 02 Jul 2001 03:33:34 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.705937765-738719082-994070014@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994070012.svc008.1407.1395636>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
X-Mailer: Unknown (No Version)  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

- Topica Digest -

Air Compressor  
By decartwr@mailbox.syr.edu

Air compressor  
By admark@mcn.org

test message - ignore  
By cwovenexp@mindspring.com

RE: Megado 32 shaft evaluation  
By hubbard182@worldnet.att.net

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

RE: what are you weaving  
By num1weaver@hotmail.com

Religious Weaving Help / Guidance  
By fiberweaver@worldnet.att.net

Fringing Shawls/scarves  
By kholmes@netyp.com.au

Weft Brocade  
By LMadden@mn.rr.com

fringing Shawls/scarves  
By kholmes@netyp.com.au

---

Date: Sun, 01 Jul 2001 09:21:33 -0400  
From: "Dana E. Cartwright 315-422-0118(W)" <decartwr@MailBox.Syr.Edu>  
Subject: Air Compressor

I've had an air compressor for close to 30 years, that's been used hard. It runs various air tools, and gets used for hours on end of sandblasting. It is always on (that is, it doesn't run continuously. but it's always keeping air pressure in the tank).

So, based on my personal experience, here's what I've done to keep it running for 30 years:

1. I change the oil every year, and check it every month. Running the compressor without oil probably will toast it, but I've never cared to find out! I also check the belt tension when I check the oil (the belt on my compressor tends to wander off the pulleys).
2. I replace the belt when it breaks, typically about once every five years (and I keep a spare belt tied to the handle of the compressor, so I can find it when I need it).
3. I have had to replace the valves (flapper valves) about once every five years. I keep several spare sets on hand. They cost something like \$5 a set, so this isn't a big expense, and you will sooner or later break them.

You're supposed to replace the head gaskets when you replace the valves, but I usually don't. Gaskets are expensive (much more expensive than the valves), so I only replace them if they rip when being removed.

4. The air pressure cutoff switch has failed twice. The original lasted 15 years or so, but the replacements haven't done quite so well.

If you're not familiar with air compressors, they have to have an electric switch that's sensitive to air pressure, to shut off the compressor when it fills the tank to the desired pressure. This switch consists of a rubber diaphragm that's pushed up by air pressure and pushed down by a spring. As the pressure builds up, the diaphragm bulges upward against the spring, until it finally trips an arm that's attached to the switch. Bingo, the compressor shuts off.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

The two switch failures I've had were of two types. In the first failure, the arm broke in such a way that the compressor wouldn't run. The second failure was worse, in that the diaphragm ruptured, so the compressor never shut off...it ran and ran and overheated the motor, big-time. However, that motor is still in there, chugging away. Surprised me that it still worked, but it does.

New pressure switches run a bit over \$20.

5. A few years after I bought the compressor the motor "burned out". No warning. It didn't overheat. It just stopped working. A new motor was around \$100. The replacement has worked for probably 20 years, including a severe overheating episode.

6. The leather check valve (between the pump and the tank) disintegrated at some point, and I made a new one by hand. It has worked fine every since.

-----  
I have a simple test I perform from time to time on the compressor. First, I turn it off and bleed off all the pressure. Then I turn it on and with my wristwatch I time how long it takes to get to 100 PSI. Basically, you're measuring how long it takes the compressor to pump a fixed amount of air, namely, the size of the tank. Every few years, and after each repair, I check it. If there is a degradation in performance, I investigate. Also, after replacing the valves or putting on a new motor, I can check that everything is working properly, just with this simple timing test. Make sure you test your compressor when it's new, so you know what performance it had right from the factory. Mine still works as well after nearly 30 years as it did when I got it.

-----  
In case you're interested, I bought this compressor at Sears. Even though it's nearly 30 years old, they still carry \*all\* the parts for it. You just jump on their web site, type in the model number off the compressor's label, and up comes an "exploded" parts diagram. Type in the part number you need and put in your credit card number, and a few days later the part arrives in the mail.

-Dana Cartwright

-----  
Date: Sun, 1 Jul 2001 09:32:15 -0700  
From: adriane nicolaisen <admark@mcn.org>  
Subject: Air compressor

>Recently I got the air assist for the AVL Studio loom. It is working fine,  
>no problem, but the air compressor caused some concern last night and would  
>appreciate getting some advice from those who use air assist.  
>  
>We have a 2 HP, 20 gallon tank compressor.

Anita

I would guess your compressor is running so much to keep up with the demands you're putting on it that you may need a bigger one. My husband insisted I get a 60 gallon, 6 HP which runs on 220V. Even that turns on and off throughout the whole day a couple of times an hour. By the end of

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

the day the compressor is warm but not hot. Even so I think I'll need to replace it soon as it was a cheap one at \$450 and has been spitting oil since I got it 3 years ago. Still, I would say you need to bite the bullet and install a big one.  
Adriane Nicolaisen

Adriane Nicolaisen  
Handwoven Webworks Studio  
707-964-5004

-----  
Date: Sun, 1 Jul 2001 12:52:40 -0400  
From: Carolyn Atwater <cwovenexp@mindspring.com>  
Subject: test message - ignore

-----  
Date: Sun, 1 Jul 2001 14:18:08 -0300  
From: "Jeffrey D. & Martha H. Hubbard" <hubbard182@worldnet.att.net>  
Subject: RE: Megado 32 shaft evaluation

Louet has designed a 16" Megado which they sell to dealers as demos. The narrow dimension makes it possible to move one through wider doorways and into a van for transport to shows with minimal dismantling. I say relatively easy, because they are constructed with the same thick heavy wood as the bigger retail models and, as a result, are quite heavy. I was able to purchase one of these honeys because my friend Pat Bohrer of Eastside Weavers was willing to part with it for some cash to pump into her thriving but fledgling business. Also I suspect she fell for my begging and hungry looks when I saw this baby. It's an evil thing to take advantage of a friend's kind-heartedness. : )

Having watched and worked a good bit with Megados owned by friends, the only hesitation I had was spending that kind of money on a second and smaller loom. However, having done it, I haven't a single regret. From my perspective, the advantages include:

>It's available with either mechanical or computer doobby. Mine is computerized and will run on my existing PCW software. Since Ingrid and Bob are generous enough to include all of their loom drivers in the package rather than charging for each one (this may be std. practice with software developers?), I didn't have to wait or spend more money for a new one and could use software with which I'm already familiar.

>It's very sturdy and thus will stand up to production use without dancing across the floor and without bits and pieces of hardware falling off, as happens with some small looms.

>The plain warp beam can be converted to a 1" sectional with metal dividers.

>The breast beam lifts off without screws for easy threading.

>The shed is wonderful - a good 3" to 4".

>It treads like a dream. It's almost as easy to lift 30 shafts as it is to lift 3. I'm told this is because the back beam rises when the treadle is lowered. I suspect the heavy weight of the treadle has something to do with balancing this as well. I can weave for hours with no fatigue at all. Jan Nyquist told me to tell you that, at 87, she finds her 42" 32-shaft Megado very easy to work with. I once wove on her Megado for 2 days and came away feeling as if I hadn't worked at all.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

>The dobbie, whether mechanical or computer, is very quiet and runs smoothly.

>The treadle has a 3-position height adjustment. For a while, I thought even the highest adjustment was too low for me. But, after reading the material in Allan's Textile Ergonomics course, decided that, since I'm of average height with no infirmities, the problem might be with my technique. I noticed that I was pressing the front edge of the treadle only with my toes. I found that I could easily slide my foot further back so that it rested flat on the treadle with comfort and could depress it the full distance easily. It's good to pay attention to your position and movements. The bench has a number of height adjustments as well.

>It has a shelf for my laptop, lamp, and other tools. I added a non-skid pad to keep the lamp from sliding off halfway through a day's weaving.

Potential disadvantages:

>Threading 32 shafts can be a problem, even for those of us with good depth perception. As most multishaft weavers do, we color coded the Texsolv heddles in groups of 4 (1, 5, 9, ... red; 2, 6, 10, ... white; 3, 7, 11, ... blue; 4, 8, 12, ... green) and marked shaft numbers on the top and bottom bars with a Sharpie.

>Heddle selection is slower than on my AVL, on which I can unfasten the shaft bottoms from the springs, loosening up the Texsolv heddles for easy movement. The Megado heddles fit snugly and the shafts are crowded together and secured tightly top and bottom, making it difficult to separate and move heddles. I've alleviated this problem by using Ingrid's trick of lifting the desired shafts. I set up a pegplan to lift them in the order in which I wish to select heddles and, since I'm sitting inside the front of the loom anyway, just press the treadle when I need to select heddles. Typically, I raise 4 shafts at a time, selecting the required heddles, but this varies with the size and nature of groupings in my threading. For example, if I were threading a 5-thread satin or advancing twill, I'd raise 5 at once. For tied weaves, I lift the tiedown shafts first, since I use the back ones for this, followed by the appropriate pattern shafts.

>Because of the tight fit, adding and removing heddles is time consuming, but no more than I found with the Macomber, and a lot cleaner, since I always came away from that with dirty fingers from the metal fittings. Unused heddles do tend to slip off the shaft ends, if the shaft cords are not firmly in place, and can create a real mess around the shaft bottoms jamming up the shedding mechanism. Tying these in bundles or removing them prevents this.

>The computer dobbie seems a bit slow to change sheds, but I have not yet investigated this with the folks at Louet. There may be an adjustment that will improve this.

I'm very happy with my Megado, as I am with my AVL. Each serves its purpose in my weaving. I use the AVL, with its fly shuttle (don't know if one is available for the larger Megado), for wider clothing yardage. The Megado's narrow width and light weight floor beater makes weaving scarves and table linens a joy.

Martha

-----

Date: Sun, 01 Jul 2001 19:33:13 -0000  
From: "Deanna Baugh" <num1weaver@hotmail.com>  
Subject: RE: what are you weaving

Congradulation...Your completion of UFOs has gotten me inspired to do some

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

of the same. I hope I have as good luck as you completing some...more information on that to come

Deanna

>I'm digging my way down through the layers in a box of UFOs. Currently  
>working on the final remodel of the infamous purple striped coat. >Cheers,  
>Sally  
>

---

Get your FREE download of MSN Explorer at <http://explorer.msn.com>

---

Date: Sun, 01 Jul 2001 18:49:24 -0400  
From: fiberweaver@worldnet.att.net  
Subject: Religious Weaving Help / Guidance

Sorry for any of you on the Weaving List and this cross posting, however I want to make sure I get the most help possible on this.

Requesting some input please from anyone especially familiar with the Judaism and ceremonies.

I have a dear friend who is converting to Judaism next Spring and traveling there for her ceremony with her Rabbi.

Is there any type of shawl / scarf or other type of religious article that is for this purpose and if so is there anyone willing to give me guidance on types of yarns that may be used, significance etc.

I have only seen topics covering men and the Jewish faith and weaving. So any input or ideas would be greatly appreciate.

She is also a fellow fiber person, just not much of a weaver, so this would be special. If it falls within the parameters, I would prefer to use silk, but I realize there are certain fibers used for specific things.

P.S. - I live in a community where Judaism is almost non-existent so don't have local resources for guidance.

Carol

---

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 00:24:18 +0000  
From: Kate Holmes <kholmes@netyp.com.au>  
Subject: Fringing Shawls/scarves

Could anyone out there help? I have been a garment weaver for many a long year but am now in the middle of a directional change in my weaving life - check out my home page, this is what I USE to do!  
<http://web.netyp.com/kateholmes>

I wish to make shawls/scarves that have a sheer quality. I'm going to slay 2/35 wool at 20 to the inch and don't want to fringe the raw edges [I think a plyed/knotted frige will look to sparce, I also want these to be very loosely woven and a knotted fringe will make them look heavy]. I would like to leave the ends of the scarves as they come of the loom but

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

am worried that with wear that they will unravel. Is there any thing I can do that will stop this happening? [I suspect not but it is worth asking!] I do know that the finishing process will help a little, if I get it right that is!

Kate Holmes  
kholmes@netyp.com.au  
Yorke Peninsula  
South Australia  
Kate Holmes  
Australia

-----  
Date: Sun, 1 Jul 2001 20:37:26 -0500  
From: "Linda Madden" <LMADDEN@mn.rr.com>  
Subject: Weft Brocade

Yehudit asked "What is your technical description of weft brocade? I never found a description that satisfied me."

Since I had used the term I thought I should give an answer but my definition is far from satisfactory. I think of weft brocade as being a structure with a supplemental weft pattern that has no half tones. I picked the term up from the work of some people who had done graduate work in weaving at Cranbrook and this is what I think I saw it that work. Morgan Clifford is someone whose work I admired and she uses this term.

Linda Madden

-----  
Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 04:06:15 +0000  
From: Kate Holmes <kholmes@netyp.com.au>  
Subject: fringing Shawls/scarves

Sorry wrong email address on my post if anyone wants to contact me privately - poor typing technique is more correct  
kholmes@netyp.com.au

Kate Holmes  
Australia

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 876

-part1\_f6.c1eee6e.2871c227\_boundary-

-----  
Date: Mon, 02 Jul 2001 10:58:35 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: SU ON-LINE TEXTILE COURSES

TO ALL:

For anyone interested in the Textile Ergonomics course that has been mentioned recently, please contact me off-line for information.

In the past I have been doing the course will less than the 10 student minimum. For the Fall 2001 semester the course will need to have 10 students.



# WeaveTech Archive 0107

=20

weave.

In the trade, she notes that it generally means a complex pattern that is=20 woven in. Handweaving uses the term for different and diverse structures.=20 Brocading connotes "patterning" "supplementary wefts" and a controversy as=

=20 to whether it is continuous (selvedge to selvedge) or discontinuous. It=20 seems that the discontinuous, supplementary weft definition is the most= common.

Apparently in France, the continuous weft brocade is called lanc=E9 (with a=

=20 acute accent) and the discontinuous weft brocade is called broch=E9 (again=

=20 acute accent)

There is lots more to read on this in Emery, about 5 pages.

Ingrid

Ingrid Boesel, the weaving half of Fiberworks PCW

Visit us at: <http://www.fiberworks-pcw.com>

Email: [ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com](mailto:ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com)

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 877

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 3 06:47:31 2001

Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA01773 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 3 Jul 2001 06:47:27 -0700

From: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from bas

by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP

for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 03 Jul 2001 06:47:27 MST

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])

by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f63AC1610474

for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 3 Jul 2001 03:12:47 -0700 (MST)

Received: from outmta025.topica.com (outmta025.topica.com [206.132.75.243])

by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f63A7jP07281

for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 3 Jul 2001 03:07:46 -0700 (MST)

To: weavetech@topica.com

Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 878

Date: Tue, 03 Jul 2001 03:11:56 -0700

Message-ID: <0.700002588.1446363925-951758591-994155116@topica.com>

X-Topica-Id: <994155115.svc008.1407.1406512>

X-Topica-Loop: 700002588

List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>

List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>

List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>

List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>

Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Brocade

By [apbutler@ync.net](mailto:apbutler@ync.net)

Fiberworks loom drivers

By [ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com](mailto:ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com)

Re: Religious Weaving Help / Guidance

By [taze.moo@verizon.net](mailto:taze.moo@verizon.net)

Re:air Compressor

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

By anitabell@door.net

Re: weft brocade  
By LMadden@mn.rr.com

SU TEXTILES ON-LINE  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Weft Brocade  
By Fiberphilia@aol.com

AVL software  
By fdorsey@attcanada.ca

Re: Weft Brocade  
By MargeCoe@concentric.net

two new publications  
By peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk

---

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 11:50:45 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: Brocade

To add another reference, John Becker in "Pattern and Loom" defines brocading as: "the use of an extra weft working to and fro over a limited detail; for each weft it turns back along the outline of the detailed figure. It is clear that the turning round of the brocading thread must not be visible on the face side, therefore it must always be made from the reverse side."

Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net  
"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

---

Date: Mon, 02 Jul 2001 13:10:26 -0400  
From: Ingrid Boesel <ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com>  
Subject: Fiberworks loom drivers

Fiberworks charges for the first loom driver and the others (except the AVL) are included in the purchase. The AVL is a different price and password protected. This also includes the other looms without additional charge.  
And the manual includes the instructions for all the loom drivers that we have developed.

Ingrid

Ingrid Boesel, the weaving half of Fiberworks PCW  
Visit us at: <http://www.fiberworks-pcw.com>  
Email: [ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com](mailto:ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com)

---

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 13:13:38 -0400  
From: "Elizabeth Silver-Schack" <taze.moo@verizon.net>  
Subject: Re: Religious Weaving Help / Guidance

hi- there is no specific garment that one would wear when meeting a Rabbi or

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

for when someone converts. The process of converting is manifold and not limited to a single ceremony. Sometimes the conversion process is linked to an adult Bat Mitzvah, but not always. If a Bat Mitzvah is involved the person would be able to wear a tallit, if the Rabbi approved of women wearing them. Women usually choose whether they will or will not wear a kippah (yamulke- head covering). If it is a very religious synagogue your friend will know all of this already. The only proscription about materials in Jewish textiles is that animal and protein fibers are not mixed- you will never find linen mixed with wool, for example.

Bettes

-- Original Message --

From: "Carol" <fiberweaver@worldnet.att.net>

To: <weavetech@topica.com>

Sent: Sunday, July 01, 2001 6:49 PM

Subject: Religious Weaving Help / Guidance

> Sorry for any of you on the Weaving List and this cross  
> posting, however I want to make sure I get the most help  
> possible on this.  
>  
> Requesting some input please from anyone especially familiar  
> with the Judaism and ceremonies.  
>  
> I have a dear friend who is converting to Judaism next  
> Spring and traveling there for her ceremony with her Rabbi.  
>  
> Is there any type of shawl / scarf or other type of  
> religious article that is for this purpose and if so is  
> there anyone willing to give me guidance on types of yarns  
> that may be used, significance etc.  
>  
> I have only seen topics covering men and the Jewish faith  
> and weaving. So any input or ideas would be greatly  
> appreciate.  
>  
> She is also a fellow fiber person, just not much of a  
> weaver, so this would be special. If it falls within the  
> parameters, I would prefer to use silk, but I realize there  
> are certain fibers used for specific things.  
>  
> P.S. - I live in a community where Judaism is almost  
> non-existent so don't have local resources for guidance.  
>  
> Carol  
>  
>  
>

---

Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 13:04:43 -0500  
From: "Anita Bell" <anitabell@door.net>  
Subject: Re:air Compressor

Thanks to all who responded to my question, excellent advice. I have copied all the responses and will keep them in the manual as reference. We might get a bigger one eventually, so far this is doing the job but would be nice to have one that does not start constantly. The air compressor thanks you also as it got a good check up and looks very clean now, should perform better.

Anita Bell



## WeaveTech Archive 0107

the term 'main weft,' as being "necessary to the fabric structure because it functions regularly throughout the fabric, in contrast to the more limited and supplementary functioning of, for example, 'brocading,' or 'pattern wefts'." On p. 141 she says that the term, 'brocading', "is quite commonly reserved for more specific reference to patterning with discontinuous extra wefts."

In an article about the work of Morgan Clifford by Sandra Gue in Issue 44 of The Weaver's Journal, supplementary weft brocade is described as a "type of inlay used by Morgan Clifford and includes an illustration from Latin American Brocades by Suzanne Baizerman and Karen Searle. Further, it is stated that: "After the shuttle is thrown to create a row of ground, a netting needle threaded with multiple ends of fine linen is passed over and under selected warp threads to create the desired pattern on the top layer of warp. This process of creating images is faster than tapestry. Because the supplementary weft brocade is independent of the structure of the cloth, it's freer than tapestry in the kind of image that can be added."

Alberta Parkinson, an accomplished weaver from Cleveland Heights, Ohio, has developed her own "Intarsia Brocade" based on West African "women's weave" combined with a "clasped weft" technique, which she further developed into a shaft-switched block weave. In Alberta's weave, there are no pattern skips on the back of the cloth.

Lorrie Holzbach

-----  
Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 23:20:46 -0400 (EDT)  
From: fdorsey@attcanada.ca (Frances Dorsey)  
Subject: AVL software

Hello, I would like to thank all of the people who took the trouble to answer my question about AVL/mac software. It was helpful to see the range of differing opinions (also a little confusing). After making a list of the pros and cons of your responses and downloading a sample I ended up choosing Weavemaker 1. The last time I worked with a computobby was 12 years ago, so software has changed! Back then I was very comfortable with a loom but did not know what to make of the computer. Now, after a dozen years of printing and dyeing and working with computers they are no problem but the loom is scary, so I really appreciate the thoughtful advice. Now, if I can just get it to make those harnesses go up and down... Frances

-----  
Date: Mon, 2 Jul 2001 23:39:42 -0700  
From: <MargeCoe@concentric.net>  
Subject: Re: Weft Brocade

> In an article about the work of Morgan Clifford by Sandra Gue in Issue 44 of  
> The Weaver's Journal, supplementary weft brocade is described as a "type of  
> inlay used by Morgan Clifford and includes an illustration from Latin  
> American Brocades by Suzanne Baizerman and Karen Searle.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

I took a workshop with Morgan a zillion years ago. She did indeed use netting shuttles to hold a supplementary weft and it was a supplementary weft with a ground cloth. Because of design considerations such as differing colors the brocade could be woven with more than one shuttle but that's not what we did. Generally in the class we'd have a regular shuttle for the ground and one netting shuttle holding the supplementary weft. This netting shuttle would pass from selvedge to selvedge as we carefully plotted and picked up the warps to create each design area—starting one design being in the middle of another and finalizing another perhaps all in the same pass. This is definitely one of those hard to write easy to demonstrate processes. And yes, it was called brocade.

Margaret

-----  
MargeCoe@concentric.net  
Tucson, AZ USA  
-----

-----  
Date: Tue, 3 Jul 2001 09:06:26 +0100  
From: peter collingwood <peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk>  
Subject: two new publications

For those excited by Elizabeth Barber's book on the textiles from Urumchi, there are now two further publications dealing with work from the same area.

KERIYA, mÈmoires d'un fleuve. ArchÈologie et Civilisation des Oasis du Taklaman, ISBN 2-86805-094-8, published this year as the catalogue of a now-closed exhibition in Paris. 245 pages, all-colour illustrations, only 10 pages specifically about textiles, but many pictures in the catalogue section, including a ?ply-split piece (misleadingly called "pseudo-tissage) and an obliquely interlaced braid of 113 ends! Also weave diagrams.. they used M's and O's! Expensive at 260 francs. I got it through Amazon.fr. All French text.

Fabulous Creatures from the Desert Sands - Central Asian Woollen Textiles from the Second century BC to the Second century AD. ISBN 3-905014-17-3. Published this year, 150 pages, 130 illustrations, 60 in colour. A catalogue of a show now on at the Abegg Stiftung, Riggisberg, Switzerland, CH 3132, concentrating on the representations of animals etc in these textiles. You can see pictures at the Abegg Stiftung web site. Cost; 85 Swiss francs, or 50 if bought at the exhibition, which is on for some months still. I have not seen this, but I presume it is mostly in German as it states "with contributions in English".

Peter Collingwood

<http://www.petercollingwood.co.uk>  
-----

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 878

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 3 06:47:31 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA01776 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 3 Jul 2001 06:47:31 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 03 Jul 2001 06:47:31 MST

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f63AYS601872  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 3 Jul 2001 03:34:28 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta021.topica.com (outmta021.topica.com [206.132.75.239])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f63ATQP07561  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 3 Jul 2001 03:29:27 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 879  
Date: Tue, 03 Jul 2001 03:33:39 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1006414489-738719082-994156419@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994156418.svc008.1407.1411265>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

RE: two new publications  
By Fiberphilia@aol.com

---

Date: Tue, 3 Jul 2001 10:11:55 +0000  
From: Lorrie Holzbach <[Fiberphilia@aol.com](mailto:Fiberphilia@aol.com)>  
Subject: RE: two new publications

Thank you, Peter for the information on the Abegg Stiftung. I had the privilege of visiting there in the 80's. I would never have thought of their having a website! I copied this info from the website: "The Abegg-Stiftung is an art-historical institute that was founded in 1961 with the aim of collecting, researching and preserving old fabrics and textiles. Every summer, the museum presents a special exhibition dedicated to a particular field of textile art. The Foundation also possesses a first-class collection of applied art and a specialist library containing about 50,000 publications both of which are accessible to the general public."

Website: [www.abegg-stiftung.ch/](http://www.abegg-stiftung.ch/) (Click "E" for English)

Enjoy!

Lorrie Holzbach

---

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 879

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 4 06:25:04 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA02915 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 4 Jul 2001 06:25:03 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 04 Jul 2001 06:25:03 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f647BD618042  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 4 Jul 2001 00:11:13 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta011.topica.com (outmta011.topica.com [206.132.75.228])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6476AP21969  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 4 Jul 2001 00:06:11 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 880

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Wed, 04 Jul 2001 00:10:24 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.499073889-738719082-994230624@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994230624.svc008.1407.1422619>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Catalog - Abegg Stiftung  
By Fiberphilia@aol.com

re: 1.weft brocade. 2. what I'm weaving  
By bnathans@mindspring.com

RE: Catalog - Abegg Stiftung  
By Fiberphilia@aol.com

Re: Brocade  
By garth@JacqCAD.com

Re: 1.weft brocade. 2. what I'm weaving  
By apbutler@ync.net

Re: Catalog - Abegg Stiftung  
By ahauptli@orcon.net.nz

Abegg Stiftun Catalog  
By sarav@powercom.net

Handwovens - old issues  
By rjevans@uniserive.com

Alice Schlien's book  
By kholmes@netyp.com.au

RE: Alice Schlien's book  
By judie@eatough.net

---

Date: Tue, 3 Jul 2001 10:54:13 +0000  
From: Lorrie Holzbach <[Fiberphilia@aol.com](mailto:Fiberphilia@aol.com)>  
Cc: [Fiberphilia@aol.com](mailto:Fiberphilia@aol.com)

Subject: Catalog - Abegg Stiftung

In case anyone's interested, I researched the cost in USD for the catalog on "Fabulous Creatures from the Desert Sands - Central Asia" from the Abegg Stiftung. 50CHF(Swiss francs)= \$27.80. Postage (Parcel post airmail, insured) to the USA (Ohio) would add \$17.35 for a total of \$45.15. These are just estimates, gathered with the magic of the Internet. If you want to write to the Abegg Stiftung, their email address is: [bibliotheik@abegg-stiftung.ch](mailto:bibliotheik@abegg-stiftung.ch)

See how much one can accomplish by getting up early?! I'm shopping around the world while the city sleeps!  
Lorrie Holzbach

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Tue, 3 Jul 2001 11:03:36 -0400  
From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
Subject: re: 1.weft brocade. 2. what I'm weaving

Linda says" I stand corrected about weft brocade. What I do is not weft brocade because my supplemental wefts are continuous. My definition of what I do is a figured weave with supplemental wefts with no half tones, name unknown."

Polychrome summer and winter with or without the tabby , taquete, or weft-faced compound weave (all synonyms) could be what you are describing. See P. 76, Van der Hoogt.  
Just had Lillian Whipples class in Taquete at MAFA- good disciple for me.

And Hey, I'M Weaving!!!!  
Got my compudobby properly installed yesterday. thanks to my husbands persistence. My loom is so old the instruction booklet is pathetic. I'm amazed we stumbled onto the fine tuning of the parts in the past. Let's hope when I turn it on later today it remains OK.

Ecstaticly, Barbara Nathans

-----  
Date: Tue, 3 Jul 2001 15:28:14 +0000  
From: Lorrie Holzbach <Fiberphilia@aol.com>  
Subject: RE: Catalog - Abegg Stiftung

Lorrie Holzbach wrote:  
> In case anyone's interested, I researched the cost in USD for the  
> catalog on "Fabulous Creatures from the Desert Sands - Central Asia"  
> from the Abegg Stiftung. 50CHF(Swiss francs)= \$27.80.

-----  
Correction: The catalog costs 85 Swiss Francs, which is \$47.32 today.  
The 50CHF figure is if you buy it at the museum.  
Lorrie

-----  
Date: Tue, 03 Jul 2001 12:38:36 -0500  
From: Garth Fletcher <garth@JacqCAD.com>  
Subject: Re: Brocade

In my experience "Brocade" is one of the most elusive textile terms.  
I tracked down several references which may entertain and possibly inform.

=====  
The Mercury Dictionary of Textile Terms  
compiled by the Staff of "Textile Mercury"  
Published by Textile Mercury Limited  
Manchester, UK. 524 pages  
Date unknown, possibly 1950s - mentions rayon and nylon but not polyester

Brocades - Originally meant a silk cloth with figuring threads of gold and silver. At the present time it indicates a figured fabric of single texture, with the figure developed or bound in a more or less irregular order, and the ground formed by a weave of a simple character. Cotton Brocades have only one warp and one weft  
Silk and Upholstery Brocades may have several wefts of different colors. Name is derived from the Spanish "Brocade" (to figure). There are a great many qualities manufactured today. The illustration gives a

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

dress-goods brocade of a super quality made from a silk warp and a super Egyptian cotton weft.

Brocading - The term used to denote the weaving of extra silk, gold or silver threads into the material as ornaments.

Brocart or Brocat - French for brocade. Brocat is the original term for brocade which originally was a very rich material ornamented with tinsel and gold thread.

=====

A Dictionary of Textile Terms  
Dan River Inc., Greenville, SC  
Twelfth Edition, 1976

Brocade - Rich Jacquard-woven fabric with an all-over interwoven design of raised figures or flowers. Name derived from French meaning to "ornament". Often gives an embossed appearance by contrasting surfaces, colors, and fold or silver threads on sating or twill grounds. Made in many weights for apparel and decorative fabric uses.

=====

Hand-loom Weaving Plain & Ornamental  
by Luther Hooper  
Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons, Ltd. 1920

Contains extensive discussion of Brocade and Brocading, from which a brief quotation (page 148):

"An ancient and favorite method of decorating woven fabrics was by inserting, in addition to the ordinary weft, secondary wefts of rich threads, such as gold, silver, silk, or rich coloured wools. These additional wefts were so arranged as to form spots or detached ornamental shapes, distributed over the ground. This decoration is called inlay or brocading. At the beginning brocaded ornaments were not worked automatically in the loom as they afterwards gradually came to be..."

=====

Grammar of textile design, 3d ed.,  
Nisbet, Harry.  
Bombay, D. B. Taraporevala Sons [1961] (LoC: TS1475.N5 1961)  
(First ed published in 1906 by Scott, Greenwood & Son; London)

Contains extensive discussions - see Chapters 12 "Brocade Fabrics" and 10 "Figured Leno Brocade Fabrics". Both weft and warp based brocades are discussed.

In the introduction to Chapter 12 the author states:

"The term "brocade" is commonly employed as a generic term virtually comprising all varieties of woven fabrics of simple texture consisting of only one series each of warp and weft threads, and as distinct from compound types of fabrics of more complex construction. In its more limited application, however, the term "brocade" refers more particularly to the lighter and medium weight textures of silk, linen and cotton fabrics of simple structure and embellished by more or less elaborate Jacquard figuring which may be developed by displaying either warp threads or picks of weft only, or both series of threads, more or less freely upon a ground texture usually consisting either of the plain calico or "tabby" weave or other simple and neutral weave such as the smaller twill, satin and matt or dice weaves, according to the particular effect desired in the fabric."

=====

Advanced textile design, 3rd ed,

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Watson, William, F.T.I.  
Longmans, Green and Co., 1947.

or

Watson's Advanced textile design : compound woven structures. 4th ed.  
Z. J. Grosicki. London ; Boston : Newnes-Butterworths, 1977.

This always comprehensive work seem to carefully avoid any use of the term "brocade" - no doubt in reaction to its confused lineage. However, the same types of fabrics are covered extensively in chapters on "Extra Weft Figuring", "Extra Warp Figuring", etc.

=====  
My own (mis-?) usage has been to equate Brocade with "figuring with supplementary weft". If the figuring wefts can be removed and leave behind a structurally sound fabric, then I've called it a brocade, otherwise some other name. In short, I too am confused....

I hope the above illuminates more than it confuses....

-

Garth Fletcher, President, JacqCAD International  
288 Marcel Road, Mason, NH 03048-4704  
(603) 878-4749 fax: (603) 878-0547  
JacqCAD MASTER website: www.JacqCAD.com

-----  
Date: Tue, 3 Jul 2001 13:13:17 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: 1.weft brocade. 2. what I'm weaving

Barbara wrote:

> Polychrome summer and winter with or without the tabby , taquete,  
>or weft-faced compound weave (all synonyms) could be what you are  
>describing.

I am going to nit pick a little here.....According to John Becker, weft-faced compound tabby and taquete are one in the same structure. The make up is a single yarn for the warp, which consists essentially of two warps: one which functions solely as a binding warp and the second which functions solely as a patterning warp. Becker calls this patterning warp the \*main\* warp. The pattern is achieved by using two alternating, highly contrasting (in value) wefts in conjunction with the structure. One weft is weaving only the tabby structure of the ground fabric. The other is weaving only the pattern areas. The Main warp does not partake in the weaving of the tabby ground cloth at all. (The pattern will not appear if the wefts do not have enough value contrast) The tabby warp never alters - always being every other warp thread in the \*whole\* warp, always interlacing in tabby order throughout the cloth. Only the lifting sequence of the main warp alters, which creates the pattern in conjunction with the color chosen for pattern weft. The tabby sheds are used individually for \*two\* shots of weft. The tabby shed is opened and in addition, a pattern shed is opened at the same time and the first weft color is thrown. The tabby shed then remains open, and the opposite pattern shed simply lifting all the pattern shafts that were not lifted the first shot) is opened, and the second color thrown. This two shot sequence is called a passee (with an accent over the first e). The next passee would be created by opening the alternate tabby shed and the next pattern shed, followed by the same tabby shed and the opposite pattern shed. Two passees (four wefts) are the lowest number of warp and weft threads to represent each little square in the motif, and are known as "decoupleure" (with an accent over the first e).

While the threading for basic S&W is identical to the threading we generally know for Taquete (or weft-faced compound tabby), that being a

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

single two-tie unit weave threading such as 1-P-2-P (P = pattern).....the similarity is simply that - a coincidence in generally accepted threadings. (Taquete \*can\* be threaded in any pattern sequence as long as the ground cloth remains intact with a consistent 1-P-2-P threading) S&W is a unit weave consisting of a four part threading unit, which, by rules of unit weaves, must consist of 1-P-2-P throughout, (any two shafts can be used for the ground cloth as long as they remain consistent throughout the cloth) and a unit treadling sequence. This treadling unit consists of the raising of half the tie down picks, which are threaded on shafts 1 and 2 (or any two consistent shafts in the threading), in conjunction with the raising of the first pattern pick. The shot is thrown and beaten in place. The next pick in the unit is the opening of one of the two \*tabby\* sheds...that being that every other thread in the warp will be weaving in tabby order, which means the patterning warp does indeed play a part in the structure of the ground cloth as the tabby is achieved by lifting either all the ground picks or all the pattern picks. This pick is followed by the opening of the alternate tie down pick in conjunction with the opposing pattern pick used previously, the shot thrown and beaten in place and lastly the opposing \*tabby\* pick is opened and woven. The weft can be one color or more, but the pattern is not totally dependent on the contrast of value as it is in Taquete. And so Taquete and S&W are not synonymous although they certainly have similarities.

According to Harriet Tidball in Summer and Winter and Other Two Tie Unit Weaves (Monograph 19), Polychrome S&W woven on opposites is created by the opening of the pattern shed in conjunction with 1/2 the tie down threads followed by the opening of the opposing 1/2 of the tie downs in conjunction with the opposing pattern threads, following each tabby shot. This creates a uniform texture across the surface of the textile rather than the two textures created by the opposition of pattern and ground cloth. Polychrome S&W without tabbies, which Tidball calls "true opposites", weaves only the pattern shots in conjunction with the alternating tie downs. This creates a thick cloth, but Tidball even recommends using the tabby shots on occasion, with a very fine thread to completely hide them in the textile, to stabilize the cloth. But since it is woven with each of the tie down sheds alternating with every pick, it is NOT the same as Taquete, which uses the same tabby pick for both opposing pattern shots.

One more nit-picking thing....weft-faced compound weaves are divided into sub categories...weft-faced compound tabby is indeed Taquete...weft-faced compound twills start with Samitum (a single three-tie threading woven without tabby, threaded such as 1-P, 2-P, 3-P) and can include weaves like Half-Satin, Quigley or any other compound weft weave with a twill ground cloth including double three-tied, four-tied etc.

This is simply my own understanding of these weave structures, gained from studying a variety of resources, and years of experimentation with these structures.

Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net

"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

,

-----  
Date: Wed, 4 Jul 2001 09:36:24 +1200  
From: "Agnes Hauptli" <ahauptli@orcon.net.nz>  
Subject: Re: Catalog - Abegg Stiftung

I will be going to Switzerland at the end of July and as usual pay a visit to the Abegg-Stiftung. If it is possible to buy more than one copy of the catalog on "Fabulous Creatures from the Desert Sands" while at the museum I would not mind to buy some and send them to who ever wanted a copy. Please e-mail me off list if you are interested  
Agnes from Doubtless Bay, New Zealand

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

mailto:ahauptli@orcon.net.nz  
Homepage <http://fibreholics.orcon.net.nz>

---

Date: Tue, 3 Jul 2001 17:09:32 -0500  
From: "Sara von Tresckow" <sarav@powercom.net>  
Subject: Abegg Stiftun Catalog

Good news for English speaking listers -  
I just visited the site in German and they stated there, in German, that the offerings were in English.  
Other catalogs were listed in both German and English or only German.

Sara von Tresckow                      Visit our Web Page - Now with FLAXCAM  
sarav@powercom.net                    <http://www2.powercom.net/~sarav>  
Fond du Lac, WI

---

Date: Tue, 3 Jul 2001 22:38:59 -0700  
From: "Rene Evans" <rjevans@uniserve.com>  
Subject: Handwovens - old issues

Hello  
I mostly just lurk on the weavetech list but I do enjoy the conversations that the list has.  
My Mum (who lives in New Zealand and I (Canada) are trying to complete a set of Handwovens between us. We are missing four issues, Jan/Feb 1984, Mar/April 1984, Sept/Oct 1988 and Mar/Apr 1989. If anyone has copies of these they would like to sell please contact me at  
Rene Evans  
Exhibits Chair - Convergence 2002 Vancouver  
rjevans@uniserve.com

---

Date: Wed, 4 Jul 2001 06:09:47 +0000  
From: Kate Holmes <kholmes@netyp.com.au>  
Subject: Alice Schlien's book

I'm trying to buy Alice's book on Network Drafting: An Introduction. I know it was printed by Bridgewater Press but it is out of print! I can't find it in Australia, any suggestions? Have tried over the net but know luck.

Kate Holmes  
kholmes@netyp.com.au  
South Australia

---

Date: Wed, 4 Jul 2001 00:57:36 -0600  
From: "Judie Eatough" <judie@eatough.net>  
Subject: RE: Alice Schlien's book

Kate,

Yarn Barn from Kansas had it at the ANWG conference - so it is still out there. And I think I saw it at another booth. So I think some of the dealers still have a few copies.

---

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 880

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 4 06:25:07 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id GAA02927 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 4 Jul 2001 06:25:07 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 04 Jul 2001 06:25:07 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f64AYo629381  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 4 Jul 2001 03:34:51 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta012.topica.com (outmta012.topica.com [206.132.75.229])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f64ATjP23544  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 4 Jul 2001 03:29:47 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 881  
Date: Wed, 04 Jul 2001 03:33:53 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.412210615-212058698-994242833@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994242832.svc008.1407.1428622>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Alice Schlien's book  
By ahauptli@orcon.net.nz

-----  
Date: Wed, 4 Jul 2001 19:15:25 +1200  
From: "Agnes Hauptli" <ahauptli@orcon.net.nz>  
Subject: Re: Alice Schlien's book

Try Books Unlimited in Kerikeri New Zealand, as far as I know, they still have copies. Their e-mail is books.unlimited@extra.co.nz  
Agnes from Doubtless Bay, NZ

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 881

From weavetech@topica.com Thu Jul 5 06:53:29 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id GAA01015 for <ralph@localhost>; Thu, 5 Jul 2001 06:53:28 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Thu, 05 Jul 2001 06:53:28 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f65AYD612964  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Thu, 5 Jul 2001 03:34:13 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta009.topica.com (outmta009.topica.com [206.132.75.221])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f65ATAP05699  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Thu, 5 Jul 2001 03:29:11 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 882  
Date: Thu, 05 Jul 2001 03:33:25 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.2109012383-951758591-994329205@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994329204.svc008.1407.1443990>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Alice Schlein's book  
By walkingwheel@bigpond.com

end feed shuttles  
By walkingwheel@bigpond.com

Re: Alice Schlein's Network Drafting Book  
By aschlein@concentric.net

ADMIN: on vacation  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: Alice Schlien's book  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: EFS  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Alice's network drafting book  
By weaveon@earthlink.net

RE: EFS  
By Ian@fibrecrafts.freeserve.co.uk

---

Date: Wed, 4 Jul 2001 20:11:18 +0930  
From: "Bella Head" <walkingwheel@bigpond.com>  
Subject: Alice Schlein's book

This is a multi-part message in MIME format.

-----=\_NextPart\_000\_000D\_01C104C5.7C7511C0  
Content-Type: text/plain;  
charset="iso-8859-1"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: quoted-printable

Kate,  
I got my copy about six months ago from Colonial Lake Books here in =  
South Australia. Contact me off list if you'd like details.  
For other listers, a question...  
I have been weaving for many years in handspun yarns but am now doing =  
very fine wool shawls and scarves, and having trouble with selvages.  
Does an end feed shuttle help with this problem...? (along with =  
weighting floating selvages etc. which I have already tried). I am not =  
using a fly shuttle but am doing the weaving on a 16 shaft C.A.L.

Bella Head

-----=\_NextPart\_000\_000D\_01C104C5.7C7511C0

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Content-Type: text/html;  
charset="iso-8859-1"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: quoted-printable

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<HTML><HEAD>
<META content="text/html; charset=Diso-8859-1" =
http-equiv=Content-Type>
<META content="MSHTML 5.00.2722.2800" name=GENERATOR>
<STYLE></STYLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY bgcolor=#ffffff>
<DIV><FONT face=Arial size=2>Kate,</FONT></DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=Arial size=2>I got my copy about six months ago from =
Colonial=20
Lake Books here in South Australia.Contact me off list if you'd like=20
details.</FONT></DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=Arial size=2>For other listers, a =
question...</FONT></DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=Arial size=2>I have been weaving for many years in =
handspun=20
yarns but am now doing very fine wool shawls and scarves, and having =
trouble=20
with selvages.</FONT></DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=Arial size=2>Does an end feed shuttle help with this =
problem...?=20
(along with weighting floating selvages etc.which I have already =
tried). I am=20
not using a fly shuttle but am doing the weaving on a 16 shaft=20
C.A.L.</FONT></DIV>
<DIV>&nbsp;</DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=Arial size=2>Bella Head</FONT></DIV></BODY></HTML>
```

-----\_NextPart\_000\_000D\_01C104C5.7C7511C0-

Date: Wed, 4 Jul 2001 22:16:59 +0930  
From: "Bella Head" <walkingwheel@bigpond.com>  
Subject: end feed shuttles

This is a multi-part message in MIME format.

-----\_NextPart\_000\_0024\_01C104D7.0B2C0AC0  
Content-Type: text/plain;  
charset="iso-8859-1"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: quoted-printable

Donna

So what are you doing different with the boat shuttle now? I am using =  
fine Merino (75/2 tex). Am thinking of importing a shuttle but want some =  
advice before outlaying our poor Aussie \$.

Colonial Lake is a small home-based business. She can get in almost any =  
textile book still available.

Bella Head

email to:  
walkingwheel@bigpond.com

-----\_NextPart\_000\_0024\_01C104D7.0B2C0AC0

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Content-Type: text/html;  
charset="iso-8859-1"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: quoted-printable

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<HTML><HEAD>
<META content=3D"text/html; charset=3Diso-8859-1" =
http-equiv=3DContent-Type>
<META content=3D"MSHTML 5.00.2722.2800" name=3DGENERATOR>
<STYLE></STYLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY bgColor=3D#ffffff>
<DIV><FONT face=3DArial size=3D2>Donna</FONT></DIV>
<DIV>&nbsp;</DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=3DArial size=3D2>So what are you doing different with =
the boat=20
shuttle now? I am using fine Merino (75/2 tex). Am thinking of importing =
a=20
shuttle but want some advice before outlaying our poor Aussie =
$.</FONT></DIV>
<DIV>&nbsp;</DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=3DArial size=3D2>Colonial Lake is a small home-based =
business. She=20
can get in almost any textile book still available.</FONT></DIV>
<DIV>&nbsp;</DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=3DArial size=3D2>Bella Head</FONT></DIV>
<DIV>&nbsp;</DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=3DArial size=3D2>email to:</FONT></DIV>
<DIV><FONT face=3DArial =
size=3D2>walkingwheel@bigpond.com</FONT></DIV></BODY></HTML>
```

---=\_NextPart\_000\_0024\_01C104D7.0B2C0AC0-

-----  
Date: Wed, 4 Jul 2001 10:43:14 -0400  
From: Alice Schlein <aschlein@concentric.net>  
Subject: Re: Alice Schlein's Network Drafting Book

Dear Weaving Friends,

<<Network Drafting: An Introduction>> was first published in 1994 and the third printing is now sold out. Just as I thought it was time to let the book die an honorable death, a new surge of interest has arisen. So I have decided to do another printing. As soon as the hustle & bustle of summer conference season is over, I will tackle the project. Stay tuned to this station. Y'all (as we say in South Carolina) will be the first to know.

Thanks for your interest and encouragement.

Happy weaving,  
Alice

-----  
Date: Wed, 04 Jul 2001 13:13:20 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: ADMIN: on vacation

If you need help in the next couple of weeks, please contact Amy. I will be on vacation & not accessing email.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Ruth  
co-admin, WeaveTech

-----  
Date: Wed, 04 Jul 2001 18:12:12 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Alice Schlien's book

Hi !

I see a couple of them at:  
<http://www.addall.com/New/compare.cgi?dispCurr=USD&id=211385&isbn=0964447401&location=10000&thetime=20010704181551&state=AK> This is from:  
<http://www.addall.com/>  
These may already be gone, I've struck out before when some book service tells me that a text is available. Good Luck !

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

> I'm trying to buy Alice's book on Network Drafting: An Introduction. I  
> know it was printed by Bridgewater Press but it is out of print! I can't  
> find it in Australia, any suggestions? Have tried over the net but know  
> luck.  
>  
> Kate Holmes

-----  
Date: Wed, 04 Jul 2001 20:44:13 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: EFS

> having trouble with selvedges.  
> Does an end feed shuttle help with this problem...?

It does indeed help with selvedge problems. I use the Crossley # 122 from England. It's adjustable with a small Allen wrench for a fairly wide group of yarn sizes. It's a bit heavier than some EFS but I like that for the carry after the toss. I don't have to use a lot of arm motion to make the shot.  
I have no idea who now stocks these fine tools, the shop that I used is gone.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Wed, 04 Jul 2001 21:00:07 -0700  
From: June Schilbach <weaveon@earthlink.net>  
Subject: Alice's network drafting book

I just bought a copy at Unicorn Books (California). June in Washington

-----  
Date: Thu, 5 Jul 2001 08:53:37 +0100  
From: "Ian Bowers" <md@georgeweil.co.uk>  
Subject: RE: EFS

Dear Bill

We do at Fibrecrafts - UK; but then they are made in the UK. They also make AVL's shuttles

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

HTH

Ian Bowers  
Managing Director - George Weil & Fibrecrafts

--Original Message--

From: Bill Koepp [mailto:bkoe@ncinternet.net]  
Sent: 04 July 2001 20:44  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Re: EFS

> having trouble with selvages.  
> Does an end feed shuttle help with this problem...?

It does indeed help with selvedge problems. I use the Crossley # 122 from England. It's adjustable with a small Allen wrench for a fairly wide group of yarn sizes. It's a bit heavier than some EFS but I like that for the carry after the toss. I don't have to use a lot of arm motion to make the shot.

I have no idea who now stocks these fine tools, the shop that I used is gone.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 882

From weavetech@topica.com Fri Jul 6 07:14:02 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id HAA01770 for <ralph@localhost>; Fri, 6 Jul 2001 07:14:01 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Fri, 06 Jul 2001 07:14:01 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f66AY1612334  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 6 Jul 2001 03:34:01 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta026.topica.com (outmta026.topica.com [206.132.75.244])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f66ASsP21262  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 6 Jul 2001 03:28:55 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 883  
Date: Fri, 06 Jul 2001 03:33:13 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.951019072-738719082-994415593@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994415592.svc008.1407.1459625>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Chronicle of Higher Education  
By efd2@cornell.edu

Re: Brocade and weft faced compound weave structures.  
By bnathans@mindspring.com

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

AVL auto cloth advance problem  
By snordling@excite.com

Re: Brocade  
By isidro@pluris.com

Announcement for Coverlet Weavers  
By cbcm@erols.com

Coverlet Weaver  
By dumke@marshall.edu

chenille warp  
By Arreva@aol.com

Re: Religious Weaving Help / Guidance  
By gabraham@netvision.net.il

Re: Weft Brocade  
By gabraham@netvision.net.il

Re: Help with Perspective  
By gabraham@netvision.net.il

---

Date: Thu, 05 Jul 2001 09:28:54 -0400  
From: Eileen F Driscoll <efd2@cornell.edu>  
Subject: Chronicle of Higher Education

In a weaving class, Deni Elliott, a professor of philosophy at the University of Montana, relearns what learning is, and adapts her teaching style accordingly.

The article is in the July 5, 2001 Chronicle and I think copyrighted so I can't give a web address. If anyone is really interested, I can send more information.  
Thanks.

efd2@cornell.edu

---

Date: Thu, 5 Jul 2001 10:05:33 -0400  
From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re: Brocade and weft faced compound weave structures.

Thanks to both Garth Fletcher and Sue Butler for their thoughtful and knowledgeable responses.

I see I should have said that these weaves—taquete and polychrome S&W are similar, and sound like the weave Linda Madden was describing.

I shouldn't get involved in definitions of weaving terms. I confess I'm more interested in the final effect, and using a weave structure as a jumping off point for designing than I am in fine tuning the words. I know it's valuable. What I'm saying is its sure not my area of expertise.

AND I'M STILL WEAVING!! or rather my loom is!!!!

Barbara Nathans

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Thu, 5 Jul 2001 09:41:25 -0700 (PDT)  
From: Sara Nordling <snordling@excite.com>  
Subject: AVL auto cloth advance problem

I need your help/suggestions. I have an AVL production loom with underslung beater and auto cloth advance. Normally, I have the problem that I don't have a pick wheel that does enough ppi for me. However, this time I can't get one to go low enough. I am weaving my handspun at 8 ppi and I cannot get a wheel to go that low. I tried the 24 wheel at three clicks but I can only get it to go 2 because the upper pawl starts hitting the wooden upright of the loom and not engaging in the gear, it almost works, but not quite. I have the same problem when I try to get the 18 wheel to do 2 clicks. I hope I explained this clearly. Any suggestions?

Sara, Waco, TX  
snordling@excite.com

---

Send a cool gift with your E-Card  
<http://www.bluemountain.com/giftcenter/>

---

Date: 05 Jul 2001 09:46:36 -0700  
From: Isidro Castineyra <isidro@pluris.com>  
Subject: Re: Brocade

I have seen the terms "au lance" and "brochee" (sp? accents missing) to denote whether the supplementary weft goes from selvedge to selvedge (au lance) or when they are confined to the area of their usage (brochee). Selvedge to selvedge seems to be better adapted to power weaving. Brochee is often done by hand (even when a Jacquard controls the shed).

Isidro

---

Date: Thu, 05 Jul 2001 18:01:19 -0400  
From: The Madigan Family <cbcm@erols.com>  
Subject: Announcement for Coverlet Weavers

Hi,

A member of our guild, Kathleen Johnson will be traveling to Thailand with her husband who will be the US Ambassador to Bangkok. She will be speaking throughout the country about our textiles and is looking for slides of both antique and current day handwoven coverlets. The information is below if you would like to help.

Colleen

> > > Announcement: To: Coverlet Weavers and Collectors  
> > >  
> > > Kathleen Johnson is beginning to put together a collection of slides of  
> > > American hand-woven coverlets to take with her to Thailand to illustrate  
> > > a  
> > > talk she plans on American Hand-woven Coverlets, Ancient and Modern. The  
> > > illustrated lecture will be delivered by her ( without pay ) to women's  
> > > organizations and cultural institutions which may ask her to speak  
> > > through  
> > > the press and culture office of the embassy. She is interested in

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

> slides  
> > of  
> > > both antique coverlets in private collections and new coverlets being  
> > woven  
> > > today by American hand weavers and designers. While these slides will  
> not  
> > be  
> > > used for publication, she anticipates that she may put together a small  
> > > catalogue with coverlet information and small thumbnail images of the  
> > slides  
> > > included in the talk. She can cover the cost of film and processing. Be  
> > > sure to make each slide with your name, the name of the coverlet pattern  
> > and  
> > > date it was woven. Additional information may be detailed on a separate  
> > > information sheet. Sincere thanks to all who take an interest in this  
> > > project to project this aspect of American textile heritage to an  
> > > international audience.  
> > >  
> > > If you are interested in participating contact Kathleen Johnson at  
> > > :kdnjohnson@starpower.net until October or kndjohnson@hotmail.com  
> > > thereafter. Her mailing address is 3322 Parkside Terrace, Fairfax,  
> > VA22031.  
  
> >

-----  
Date: Thu, 05 Jul 2001 23:00:23 -0400  
From: Warren Dumke <dumke@Marshall.edu>  
Subject: Coverlet Weaver

The show Textile Art from Southern Appalachia, the quiet work of Women is at the Kentucky Folk Art Center in Morehead KY through Sept. 23. Morehead is just off I-64 (3 miles south) between Lexington and the West Va. border. Because of space limitations only about 20 pieces of the 40 or more are on display but they are well worth seeing. If you have to decide between Morehead, Knoxville or Raleigh the reduced size of the show might influence your selection.

A catalogue is available through the museum shop.

Museum web site <http://www.kyfolkart.org>

Judy Dumke  
  
-----

Date: Thu, 5 Jul 2001 23:46:50 EDT  
From: Arreva@aol.com  
Subject: chenille warp

I usually wind on a 3-4 yard warp of rayon chenille with no problem.

Today I wound on a 6 yard warp and it looks good, but isn't. After every 3 picks or so, I have to tighten the cloth beam because the entire warp has loosened. Also, if I poke the threads on the back beam, the warp seems softer and squishier than usual. I always wind on with paper bags or wallpaper separating the warp and can't think of anything different that I might have done.

How can I correct my problem and what did I do wrong? Thanks.

arlene

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 10:34:37 +0300  
From: "Yehudit Abrahams" <gabraham@netvision.net.il>  
Subject: Re: Religious Weaving Help / Guidance

As far as orthodoxy, there is no religious article of clothing for woman. However there are strict laws on modesty, especially if she is converting at the Western Wall or in a Synagogue. Collar bone, elbows and knees should be covered, no see-through, if she is married, her hair should be covered and most do not wear bright red, but more subdued colours. Good luck to her and G-d Bless,

Yehudit

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 10:48:23 +0300  
From: "Yehudit Abrahams" <gabraham@netvision.net.il>  
Subject: Re: Weft Brocade

Thank you everyone on this wonderful body of knowledge I now have on brocade. I can now say I definitely have a description that satisfies me. Love you all.

Yehudit

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 11:10:38 +0300  
From: "Yehudit Abrahams" <gabraham@netvision.net.il>  
Subject: Re: Help with Perspective

Yesterday I presented my work half done (remember I'm doing Navajo fringless so I can behave like a nomad). They were impressed as was I. The "real" thread, even though it turned out to be four/cm (instead of the six on the sample with the synthetic), somehow made the motif (pomegranate) really pop out (not 3-d) but sharp contrast, and it was obvious that the technique I had chosen was in the end the right one and that if they had know, as I was so certain, then perhaps they would not have decided on the embroidery.

I thought I'd let everyone know that it was a "happy ending". Please G-d I will finish the book and you could all share the excitement of this project with me.

Yehudit

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 883

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 11 20:08:55 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id UAA00554 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:08:52 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph@localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:08:52 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f66KT8624534  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 6 Jul 2001 13:29:08 -0700 (MST)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Received: from outmta018.topica.com (outmta018.topica.com [206.132.75.235])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f66KNcP27921  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 6 Jul 2001 13:23:42 -0700 (MST)

To: weavetech@topica.com

Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 884

Date: Fri, 06 Jul 2001 13:27:42 -0700

Message-ID: <0.700002588.1412180738-951758591-994451262@topica.com>

X-Topica-Id: <994451260.svc008.1407.1467741>

X-Topica-Loop: 700002588

List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>

List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>

List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>

List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>

Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: auto advance

By jnbj@aol.com

RE: chenille warp

By lchick@ctel.net

Re: Help with Perspective

By bruciec@trib.com

Re: AVL auto cloth advance problem

By admark@mcn.org

selection in PCW, brocade

By bonnieinouye@yahoo.com

Re: Greeting Cards Mounting Tips

By LMadden@mn.rr.com

RE: Greeting Cards Mounting Tips

By lchick@ctel.net

Finn Weave

By alcorn@pop.nwlink.com

Re:coverlet talk

By bnathans@mindspring.com

Re: Greeting Cards Mounting Tips

By luv2weave@ncol.net

---

Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 07:01:28 EDT

From: JNBj@aol.com

CC: snordling@excite.com

Subject: Re: auto advance

Hi Sara,

I'm using the #20 for 10 epi and have no trouble. Did you try moving the the  
pin up the leg more?

Janice Jones

---

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 09:09:08 -0400  
From: "Lynne E. Chick" <lchick@ctel.net>  
Subject: RE: chenille warp

Today I wound on a 6 yard warp and it looks good, but isn't. After every 3 picks or so, I have to tighten the cloth beam because the entire warp has loosened. Also, if I poke the threads on the back beam, the warp seems softer and squishier than usual. I always wind on with paper bags or wallpaper separating the warp and can't think of anything different that I might have done.

How can I correct my problem and what did I do wrong? Thanks.

arlene

Hi Arlene,

You may have to unwind the warp and rebeam it. I hate to even think about doing that with chenille, but I have done it but very carefully and gently and without ruining the yarn. I pulled it through to the front and let it drop on the floor in a heap. I have tried using paper bags for warp separating, but I prefer sticks and now I have a batch of mini-blind slats, which I like better than using paper.

Lynne in Maine

-----

Date: Fri, 06 Jul 2001 08:22:16 -0600  
From: Brucie <bruciec@trib.com>  
Subject: Re: Help with Perspective

and it was obvious that the technique I had chosen was in  
>the end the right one and that if they had know, as I was so certain, then  
>perhaps they would not have decided on the embroidery.

Congratulations! Validation is good. And isn't it nice that all your hard work will now be appreciated.

Brucie

Arriving late always makes me crazy. In some instances I wasn't even born yet.

John S. Kiewit.

-----

Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 08:36:57 -0700  
From: adriane nicolaisen <admark@mcn.org>  
Subject: Re: AVL auto cloth advance problem

>From: Sara Nordling <snordling@excite.com>  
>Subject: AVL auto cloth advance problem

So Sara, you didn't mention trying the 16 pick wheel with 2 clicks? Also, have you tried changing the position of the metal rod that pushes the pawl on the pick wheel? And you can change the length of the metal rod by screwing the screws along it's threaded length. 8 ppi should not be out of range of these adjustments.

Adriane Nicolaisen

Adriane Nicolaisen  
Handwoven Webworks Studio  
707-964-5004

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Fri, 06 Jul 2001 10:46:07 -0600  
From: Bonnie Inouye <bonnieinouye@yahoo.com>  
Subject: selection in PCW, brocade

In June, Kerstin and I wrote about weaving letters in summer and winter, and needing to change the direction. I knew that I could accomplish this by flipping the pattern portion of my liftplan without moving the tie-down columns, but I was unable to see my laptop screen well enough to select the needed rectangle in shafts 3 through 16 and picks 1 through 744. This can be done neatly with an option that I had neglected but Ingrid told me about at MLH. Just in case others on this list have overlooked this nifty tool, I want to share it here. With the cursor on "select", draw the little blue box around part of the area you need to change (in threading, treadling, or liftplan). Right click brings up a menu with many great things, and the last one is "extend selection". Use it to make the blue box grow, by clicking on the arrows that come when you choose to extend. Once you have the needed area selected, use "transform" to change it, or click on "repeat" if you want those options.

Linda's brocade cards are the same structure as the flower in my book on page 67, which you can see in a color photo on my home page under "new book". I also happen to have some close-up photos of turned taquete on my page, under "new work", and you will see that these two structures are not at all related. The flower is created with floats of supplemental weft threads over a plain weave ground. I consider this an overshot fabric, knowing that the half-tones in overshot are optional when you use 6 or more shafts. The pattern sits on top of the thin ground fabric and looks like a satin-stitch embroidery. Weft yarns include a thinner tabby weft that will blend with the warp to make the ground fabric, alternating with heavier pattern weft(s).

Taquete, in the definitions I have seen in current literature, is summer and winter woven on opposites with no tabbies. The longest float is 3 threads and the two or more pattern wefts cover the warp (entirely or partly). The wefts are the generally of equal size. Taquete makes a consistent cloth, with 3-thread and 1-thread floats overall, the same thickness overall, and a clear design. For comparison, overshot makes a thinner ground cloth of plain weave (all interlacements crossing in single thread floats) with a decorative additional weft that sits on top of the ground cloth (then passing underneath to decorate the other face) and can have very long floats if desired. Very different feel and look.

To me, brocade is not a structure but a technique of adding a decorative (meaning not essential to the integrity of the cloth) weft, usually inlaid and not passing the entire width of the fabric and often a special thread (silk, gold, silver). Brocade is used over many kinds of ground cloth, often fancier than a plain weave ground. It is more economical to use a gold thread only where needed and not carry it along the back of the cloth.

Like Barbara, I never thought I was all that interested in terminology. But the way a cloth looks and feels is important, and often it helps to be able to name the structure. Of course, the best thing is to have the cloth in your hand. I'm wondering how I can do a favor for Linda, so I can receive one of her cards someday, but I know they will not feel like Lillian's cards which are taquete.

The Michigan conference was excellent; very well-run and great facilities, with friendly people.

Bonnie Inouye  
[www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye](http://www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 13:42:45 -0500  
From: "Linda Madden" <LMADDEN@mn.rr.com>  
Subject: Re: Greeting Cards Mounting Tips

Thanks to all who straightened out the definitions for brocade and weft brocade. What I am weaving is an overshot on different threadings. (Thanks to Bonnie Inouye for that clarification. See page 67 of her book.).

Part of my problem with naming the structure is often addressed by Bonnie and others. It is the naming of a weave by the threading. If I am doing overshot on a non-overshot threading, can I call it overshot to you and be understood. What if the threading and the treadling do not follow the traditional format but produces a structure that the traditional ways produce? What do we call it then? I think we name it by the structure.

Problem 2 was that I honestly misunderstood what true Weft Brocade was.

I have had some questions about how I mount the cloth on the cards. I do not use the cards with the cut out windows. I just fold some heavy stationery paper into a card (fold in half, twice). The cloth is kept whole and I press Pellon's Wonder Under on to the whole back. After this cools, I peel off the paper backing of the Wonder Under, cut the cloth into the size I need for the card with a rotary cutter, and press it in place. The edges are stabilized and no further securing is need.

I think Lillian Whipple uses a polymer emulsion to paint the back of her card fabrics, then fastens it on to her card stock with double faced tape. The polymer emulsion is available in art supply stores with the polymer paints. Those of you who have gotten her stamp size weavings of Convergence Logos know how durable this backing is.

Thanks to the quilters and painters for having such great tools we can use with weaving.

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 14:59:35 -0400  
From: "Lynne E. Chick" <lchick@ctel.net>  
Subject: RE: Greeting Cards Mounting Tips

I've also begun to use WonderUnder to bond hand woven fabric to the back of my business cards. I print my own cards, so they're still on one 8 1/2" X 11" sheet, so I do the whole sheet at once and then cut them apart once they're cooled off. I'm doing a show tomorrow using these cards for the first time. I'm also using the snack size zipper bags to put one card and an advertising pen so I'm not fumbling around trying to hand them to people. I'll let you know how they go.

Lynne in Maine  
<http://www.weaveworks.com>

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 12:07:54 -0700  
From: Alcorn <alcorn@pop.nwlink.com>  
Subject: Finn Weave

The Nordic Heritage Museum in Seattle will offer a class this fall in Mer=C2ker Doubleweave, a non-reversible pick-up technique better known as =46inn weave. Originally at home in the silks of the Middle East, this

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

intricate form of weaving took root in the Nordic countries centuries ago. The challenging non-reversible method allows inscriptions and fine patterns to be woven on four harnesses. Students will work with the lustrous sp=Calsau wool typically used in Norwegian art weaves.

Norma Smayda, past president of HGA and founder of the Saunderstown Weaving School, will teach the class: October 1-4, 2001, 9am-4pm, Nordic Heritage Museum. Contact Kay Larson, (206) 842-7734, kaylarson@hotmail.com, or www.nordicmuseum.com, click on the conference page.

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 09:42:56 -0400  
From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re:coverlet talk

Re: the request below, I would wish that someone would do a talk on items other than coverlets. The kinds of excellent weaving being done in the US today is so much broader than that  
New friends were telling me about a former neighbor who wove fabric that was tailor for her husbands suits. They thought it was really far out...I gave them lecture 14 , the one that explains that all woven fabric comes from a loom that could be hand operated, etc. etc.

. Are coverlets still a major interest of current weavers, I wonder?

Barbara Nathans

Subject: Announcement for Coverlet Weavers  
>  
>  
> Hi,  
>  
> A member of our guild, Kathleen Johnson will be traveling to Thailand  
> with her husband who will be the US Ambassador to Bangkok. She will be  
> speaking throughout the country about our textiles and is looking for  
> slides of both antique and current day handwoven coverlets. The  
> information is below if you would like to help.  
>  
> Colleen  
>

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 16:26:15 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: Greeting Cards Mounting Tips

Hi! how would this work with something lacey? like a snowflake? would the wonder under show thru?  
Johnetta

> I have had some questions about how I mount the cloth on the cards. I do  
> not use the cards with the cut out windows. I just fold some heavy  
> stationery paper into a card (fold in half, twice). The cloth is kept  
> whole  
> and I press Pellon's Wonder Under on to the whole back. After this cools,  
> I  
> peel off the paper backing of the Wonder Under, cut the cloth into the  
> size  
> I need for the card with a rotary cutter, and press it in place. The  
> edges  
> are stabilized and no further securing is need.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

>  
> I think Lillian Whipple uses a polymer emulsion to paint the back of her  
> card fabrics, then fastens it on to her card stock with double faced tape.  
> The polymer emulsion is available in art supply stores with the polymer  
> paints. Those of you who have gotten her stamp size weavings of  
Convergence  
> Logos know how durable this backing is.  
>  
> Thanks to the quilters and painters for having such great tools we can use  
> with weaving.  
>  
>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 884

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 11 20:08:57 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id UAA00563 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:08:57 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:08:57 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f67AYo606156  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 7 Jul 2001 03:34:50 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta012.topica.com (outmta012.topica.com [206.132.75.229])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f67AThP05854  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 7 Jul 2001 03:29:44 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 885  
Date: Sat, 07 Jul 2001 03:34:01 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.366667394-951758591-994502041@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994502041.svc008.1407.1474532>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Greeting Cards Mounting Tips  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: Re:coverlet talk  
By sarav@powercom.net

European Textile Routes  
By indigo.es@teleline.es

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 16:28:29 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: Greeting Cards Mounting Tips

Lynn, have you done this before? what type of fabric are you using? I started handing out give aways this past weekend also I used an emergency flags and a flyer about me and what I do <grin> I notice that more ppl were

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

willing to look at the flyer and come back and talk when I gave out the give away than they did without it!

Johnetta

-- Original Message --

From: "Lynne Chick" <lchick@ctel.net>

To: <weavetech@topica.com>

Sent: Friday, July 06, 2001 2:59 PM

Subject: RE: Greeting Cards Mounting Tips

> I've also begun to use WonderUnder to bond hand woven fabric to the back of  
> my business cards. I print my own cards, so they're still on one 8 1/2" X  
> 11" sheet, so I do the whole sheet at once and then cut them apart once  
> they're cooled off. I'm doing a show tomorrow using these cards for the  
> first time. I'm also using the snack size zipper bags to put one card and  
> an advertising pen so I'm not fumbling around trying to hand them to  
> people.  
> I'll let you know how they go.  
>  
> Lynne in Maine  
> <http://www.weaveworks.com>  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Fri, 6 Jul 2001 17:31:27 -0500

From: "Sara von Tresckow" <sarav@powercom.net>

Subject: Re: Re:coverlet talk

Coverlets - they're lovely, traditional - were done a lot.  
BUT, Barbara is opening a very valid point, they sort of propagate a  
stereotype that may no longer be accurate.  
Actually, the defining feature of an American is not a particular style of  
textile or food - but subscribing to our basic governing documents - a set  
of documents that allows for almost unlimited creative freedom.  
It probably would be painting a more accurate picture of contemporary  
American textiles to look for and exhibit a wider range than just overshot  
coverlets.

Sara von Tresckow  
sarav@powercom.net  
Fond du Lac, WI

Visit our Web Page - Now with FLAXCAM  
<http://www2.powercom.net/~sarav>

-----  
Date: Sat, 07 Jul 2001 00:50:08 +0200

From: Lala de Dios <indigo.es@teleline.es>

Subject: European Textile Routes

Hi everybody,

Some recent postings have related to future trips to Europe. You can find a  
lot of useful information about textile sites of interests -mostly museums,  
schools and guilds- at the European Textile Network web site  
<http://www.ETN-net.org>

While some of the contents are closed to non-members, there is still a lot  
for everybody to see. Specially the new section European Textile Routes  
which has been accomplished with the help of the European Commission (that  
is, the European government).

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Be patient, as sometimes it is quite slow to download. But I hope you will find the information worthwhile.

Somebody talked about the Fondazione Arte della Seta Lisio (Silk Art Foundation) in Florence. The address is via B.Fortini 143, 50125 Florence. Phone 390 55 6801340. Fax 390 55 680436.

Sorry to be so late with my answer. Just finishing an on-line course on Marketing for Internet as we are about to make our web. Very interesting but time consuming too.

I do enjoy the list very much and keep learning things. Hope to contribute more in the future.

Have a happy and peaceful summer.

-----

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 885

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 11 20:09:01 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id UAA00578 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:00 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:00 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f68AZC614099  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 8 Jul 2001 03:35:12 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta021.topica.com (outmta021.topica.com [206.132.75.239])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f68AU4P15479  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 8 Jul 2001 03:30:05 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 886  
Date: Sun, 08 Jul 2001 03:34:22 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.801627572-212058698-994588462@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994588462.svc008.1407.1487587>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Bobbin Winder  
By hmr1@pitt.edu

Identification  
By indigo.es@teleline.es

AVL cloth advance  
By snordling@excite.com

coverlets  
By pfundt@netnet.net

Back from vacation  
By pfundt@netnet.net

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

---

Date: Sat, 07 Jul 2001 08:47:26 -0400  
From: Harriette Roadman <hmr1@pitt.edu>  
Subject: Bobbin Winder

I have received a request from a weaving friend of mine in Fukuoka Japan:

I wonder if you happen to know about an electric spool (bobbin) winder, where I can order and how much. I checked through internet, but was not able to find the right one.

The one I am using right now is a metal winder, which has been worn out so that I cannot wind smoothly.

Can anyone help on this?

You can reply privately: hmr1@pitt.edu

Thanks. harriette

---

Date: Sat, 07 Jul 2001 17:35:22 +0200  
From: Lala de Dios <indigo.es@teleline.es>  
Subject: Identification

Sorry, I was in such a hurry that I forgot to sign my message European Textile Routes.

—  
Lala de Dios  
Apartado 46  
28350 Ciempozuelos, Madrid  
Spain  
Phone +34 91 8086501. Fax +34 91 8086504  
correo@indigotextil.com

---

Date: Sat, 7 Jul 2001 10:22:41 -0700 (PDT)  
From: Sara Nordling <snordling@excite.com>  
Subject: AVL cloth advance

Thank you all for your help. I have gotten my cloth advance to do the 8 epi. I had moved the peg into a hole about 4 from the bottom and the problems seemed to increase the higher I went. However, someone suggested I move it even higher, so, on the second one from the top I actually got it to work. Thanks all for your help.

Sara

---

Send a cool gift with your E-Card  
<http://www.bluemountain.com/giftcenter/>

---

Date: Sat, 7 Jul 2001 18:30:38 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <pfundt@netnet.net>  
Subject: coverlets

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Barbara asked:

“Are coverlets still a major interest of current weavers, I wonder?”

Overshot Coverlets are my PASSION.... I adore them and my heart goes thump thump thump when I see them, whether in books or in person. Maybe I'm just weird.

I love the intricate patterns and the gorgous designs you can do with just four harnesses. Now, on the other hand, jaquard ones don't to a thing for me..... go figure.

Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods

[www.kareninthewoods.eboard.com](http://www.kareninthewoods.eboard.com)

(This is my site with fiber pics and family fun stuff)

\*\*\*\*\*

-----  
Date: Sat, 7 Jul 2001 19:19:31 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <pfundt@netnet.net>  
Subject: Back from vacation

(sorry for cross-posting, I belong to a few lists here)

Well.. I just came back from a 9 day camping/vacation trip with kids and hubby to Northern Minnesota... and leave it to me, I found FIBER things to see!

(heh heh heh and hubby said to take a vacation break from weaving! HA! )

Plus I knitted four or five pairs of socks while co-piloting and navigating the maps for the driver, hubby Steve. We put on over 1,400 miles with camper, kids and dogs in tow. I did NOT take my looms nor my wheel along, so I was really suffering from fiber-holic withdrawals....

I called Janet Meany as I was passing through Duluth, and she steered me to a few fiberish things to check out.

A place in Grand Rapids, Minn., called the Old Central School in downtown had a display of an old loom and some fabric woven on it, I believe a jacket. Both were in storage while I was there, as they were doing some remodeling at the time, so maybe next time I am passing though, I will find them on display again.

Then, a place called IronWorld in Chisolm, Minn.... (kind of a mini-Disney land about iron ore mining) not only did they have a quaint little pioneer log shack with a re-enactor who ACTUALLY knew to spin and card and make felt.... she also does dying demos with natural dyestuffs.

But the BEST part was in the Interpretive Center at Iron World in the lower level . Not only did they have THREE huge old looms, all in working condition, but a real weaver to operate them! (local guild takes turns doing daily demos there.. .that particular person said she demos 9 or 10 times a summer) And one is set up for people to try out. All are functional and being used each and every day. The most impressive was a huge rug loom made out of a curved tree trunk, called Kangaspuut, the Finnish Loom. It was made in 1912 for five families, each paying \$2 for their share in owning it. It was dissambled and transported between the households until 1935. All peg and notch construction. In the 1940's as the original owners died off, finally one person became the sole owner. It was originally a two shaft loom, but was converted to a four harness loom in

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

1952, by the last owner, Katri Saari. She then used it until donating it to Iron World. They were currently weaving rag rugs in twill on it when I was there.

I even got to sit and weave a bit on one old Finnish loom, with old saw blades used for the ratchet wheels! What a treat..... my oh my, the history in touching the wood of the beater.

There were also demos of bobbin weaving and a nice display of some overshot weaves too.

More info see [www.ironworld.com](http://www.ironworld.com) or [www.ironrangersearchcenter.org](http://www.ironrangersearchcenter.org)

Also while cruising through the town of Spooner, WI, I found a nice little weaving/spinning/fiber store called Northwind Book & Fiber, and a helpful owner by the name of Alene Peterson. [www.tachyoninter.net/northwind](http://www.tachyoninter.net/northwind) Had a number of looms on display, including the cherry Harrisville. I got to try out a Baby Wolf and Wolf Pup too. Thinking of future motorhome retirement space limitations. Lots of books too, and some pretty fibers. I bought a pile of cones of Maysville rug warp for the refurbished Union loom waiting for me to get home. It's been calling me across the miles... come..come..weave on me ... weave on me....

So, off to the loom I go.... will post pictures later of the looms at Iron World when I get them downloaded.

Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods  
[www.kareninthewoods.eboard.com](http://www.kareninthewoods.eboard.com)  
(This is my site with fiber pics and family fun stuff)

\*\*\*\*\*

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 886

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 11 20:09:03 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id UAA00590 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:03 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:03 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f69AYS618004  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 9 Jul 2001 03:34:28 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta017.topica.com (outmta017.topica.com [206.132.75.234])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f69ATIP25522  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 9 Jul 2001 03:29:19 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 887  
Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 03:33:33 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1506583178-738719082-994674813@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994674812.svc008.1407.1501110>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R0

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

- Topica Digest -

Re:Bobbin Winder  
By rdion@home.com

beam marks  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: Shiminawa 'rope'  
By snailtrail97@hotmail.com

---

Date: Sun, 08 Jul 2001 09:07:36 -0700  
From: Rosemarie Dion <rdion@home.com>  
Subject: Re:Bobbin Winder

Hi Harriette,  
Have you tried AVL's web page? They have a great bobbin winder. I wonder how I ever did without it.

info@avlusa.com is their e-mail address  
<http://www.avlusa.com/accessories/ebw.htm>  
is their web page with the bobbin winder information on it and a photo

Rosemarie

---

Date: Sun, 8 Jul 2001 17:01:06 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: beam marks

Hi all! I am taking off a bunch of tea towels and most are really super looking but I have a few that have shifted when going over the front beam any way to repair these? and how do I keep it from happening again. This is the first time this has ever happened!!!

thanks  
Johnnie

Lamplight Creations  
Leasburg, North Carolina

web page  
<http://luv2weave.tripod.com/index.html>

---

Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 08:32:38  
From: "Martin Weatherhead" <snailtrail97@hotmail.com>  
Cc: hmr1@pitt.edu  
Subject: Re: Shiminawa 'rope'

Harriette

I am doing a schools project on rope making linked to the Museum of the Welsh Woollen Industry. I wonder if you could ask your Japanese friend if she knows how to make a Shiminawa, a large ceremonial rope that hangs at the entry to Shinto temples. It marks the boundary between sacred and profane and the symbolism is equally applicable at the entrance to the museum, which I hope to decorate with the help of the school children.

I believe that Shiminawa are made of rice straw, but it is the spinning

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

aspect that I need to know about. How do they get the tapering effect?

Martin Weatherhead  
www.snail-trail.co.uk

---

Get your FREE download of MSN Explorer at <http://explorer.msn.com>

---

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 887

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 11 20:09:22 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id UAA00632 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:20 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:20 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6A2nk606818  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 9 Jul 2001 19:49:46 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta001.topica.com (outmta001.topica.com [206.132.75.198])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6A2icP07136  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 9 Jul 2001 19:44:39 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 888  
Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 19:49:04 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1863661755-951758591-994733344@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994733343.svc008.1407.1511264>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R0

- Topica Digest -

Re: beam marks  
By bruciec@trib.com

Re: beam marks  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

RE: coverlets  
By amurphy@cbcag.edu

Re: Shiminawa 'rope'  
By hmr1@pitt.edu

Re: beam marks  
By bruciec@trib.com

Re: beam marks  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION  
By ROWSONMtnfolks@aol.com

Re: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Re: New member/cell phone  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: beam marks  
By vleuba@iea.com

---

Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 08:29:01 -0600  
From: Brucie <bruciec@trib.com>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

At 05:01 PM 7/8/01 -0400, you wrote:  
>Hi all! I am taking off a bunch of tea towels and most are really super  
>looking but I have a few that have shifted when going over the front beam  
>any way to repair these? and how do I keep it from happening again. This is  
>the first time this has ever happened!!!

Have these been washed yet? Usually such marks disappear with washing -  
which is one of the reasons for wet-finishing things.

Brucie

---

Date: Mon, 9 Jul 2001 10:40:59 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

Brucie no havent wet finished yet was waiting till I got an answer from the  
group. :) what do I do to keep this from happening again?  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --  
From: "Brucie" <bruciec@trib.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Monday, July 09, 2001 10:29 AM  
Subject: Re: beam marks

> At 05:01 PM 7/8/01 -0400, you wrote:  
> >Hi all! I am taking off a bunch of tea towels and most are really super  
> >looking but I have a few that have shifted when going over the front beam  
> >any way to repair these? and how do I keep it from happening again. This  
> is  
> >the first time this has ever happened!!!  
>  
>  
> Have these been washed yet? Usually such marks disappear with washing -  
> which is one of the reasons for wet-finishing things.  
>  
> Brucie  
>

---

Date: Mon, 9 Jul 2001 09:47:23 -0500  
From: "Murphy, Alice" <amurphy@cbcag.edu>  
Subject: RE: coverlets

I too, am fascinated by the coverlet designs. have adapted some to heavier  
yarns for "lap robes" or for smaller pieces, too, as placemats and tote  
bags. Those designs are fun to weave!

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Alice in MO

-----  
Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 11:03:07 -0400  
From: Harriette Roadman <hmr1@pitt.edu>  
Subject: Re: Shiminawa 'rope'

I am forwarding this on to her, hope she can help you. Harriette.

-On Monday, July 9, 2001 8:32 AM +0000 Martin Weatherhead  
<snailtrail97@hotmail.com> wrote:r  
> Harriette  
>  
> I am doing a schools project on rope making linked to the Museum of the  
> Welsh Woollen Industry. I wonder if you could ask your Japanese friend  
> if she knows how to make a Shiminawa, a large ceremonial ?rope? that  
> hangs at the entry to Shinto temples. It marks the boundary between  
> sacred and profane and the symbolism is equally applicable at the  
> entrance to the museum, which I hope to decorate with the help of the  
> school children.  
>  
> I believe that Shiminawa are made of rice straw, but it is the spinning  
> aspect that I need to know about. How do they get the tapering effect?  
>  
> Martin Weatherhead  
> www.snail-trail.co.uk  
>  
>  
>  
> -----  
> Get your FREE download of MSN Explorer at <http://explorer.msn.com>  
>

-----  
Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 15:02:44 -0600  
From: Brucie <bruciec@trib.com>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

At 10:40 AM 7/9/01 -0400, you wrote:  
>Brucie no havent wet finished yet was waiting till I got an answer from the  
>group. :) what do I do to keep this from happening again?  
>Johnetta

I am not sure. Does the front beam have sharp edges? Perhaps you need to  
sand them down with a sanding block.  
But if the washing takes care of the problem is it then really a problem?

Brucie

-----  
Date: Mon, 9 Jul 2001 18:47:45 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

nope beam doesn't have any sharp edges. I just hate to look at it :)  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --  
From: "Brucie" <bruciec@trib.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Sent: Monday, July 09, 2001 5:02 PM  
Subject: Re: beam marks

> At 10:40 AM 7/9/01 -0400, you wrote:  
> >Brucie no havent wet finished yet was waiting till I got an answer from  
the  
> >group. :) what do I do to keep this from happening again?  
> >Johnetta  
>  
> I am not sure. Does the front beam have sharp edges? Perhaps you need to  
> sand them down with a sanding block.  
> But if the washing takes care of the problem is it then really a problem?  
>  
> Brucie  
>

-----  
Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 18:28:20 EDT  
From: ROWSONMtnfolks@aol.com  
Subject: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION

Hello, My name is Chris and have just recently joined the list. Topica suggested a brief introduction so here it is.

I am an intermediate weaver, working primarily on 4 and 8 shaft projects. Recently retired, I can now devote more time to my weaving. I enjoy creating flat pieces - scarves, towels, runners, blankets, the like, using linen, cotton, chenille. Just finished a wonderful scarf on a painted warp of rayon/cotton blend with a silk weft. First time working with silk and LOVED it. I'll be calling Canada this week for some silk to weave with my quivet hand spun (not by me!). I had previously matched the silk with the quivet.

I was put in touch with the list via a fellow member of our local weavers guild. After seeing the discussions which have been taking place, I can see the list is for me.

I live in a very remote area and must use a cell phone for internet access. The signal is iffy at best, but I look forward to being a part of future discussions.

Chris

-----  
Date: Mon, 9 Jul 2001 19:08:15 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION

Welcome Chris! where are you located that you have to use a cell phone LOL sounds like were I used to live in PA!!!  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --  
From: <ROWSONMtnfolks@aol.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Monday, July 09, 2001 6:28 PM  
Subject: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION

> Hello, My name is Chris and have just recently joined the list. Topica suggested a brief introduction so here it is.  
>  
> I am an intermediate weaver, working primarily on 4 and 8 shaft projects. Recently retired, I can now devote more time to my weaving. I enjoy creating flat pieces - scarves, towels, runners, blankets, the like, using linen, cotton, chenille. Just finished a wonderful scarf on a painted warp

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

of rayon/cotton blend with a silk weft. First time working with silk and LOVED it. I'll be calling Canada this week for some silk to weave with my quivet hand spun (not by me!). I had previously matched the silk with the quivet.

>

> I was put in touch with the list via a fellow member of our local weavers guild. After seeing the discussions which have been taking place, I can see the list is for me.

>

> I live in a very remote area and must use a cell phone for internet access. The signal is iffy at best, but I look forward to being a part of future discussions.

>

> Chris

>

-----

Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 16:30:29 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: New member/cell phone

> I live in a very remote area and must use a cell phone for internet access.

> The signal is iffy at best, but I look forward to being a part of future discussions.

That is why this list and the other weaving lists are so valuable. There's so many weavers out in the woods, Wisconsin, Canada or wherever that have little contact with other weavers. Glad to have you here, you're no longer remote !

Your cell phone reception may benefit from a different antenna ? I don't own one, but many on this list probably know some tips ?

Happy Shuttlng ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----

Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 18:27:52 -0700  
From: Viki Leuba <vleuba@iea.com>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

I'm new to the list and I'm not sure if you mean the weaving shifted as it went over the front beam, or that the beam somehow left marks or irregularities in your towels. I found my weaving shifting when I wasn't scrupulously careful to handle the beater in the center or with an equal "strength" in both hands. I was weaving a very wide piece and haven't had the trouble on narrower pieces or since I learned to keep the strength equal. Really torqueing on the bias on the weaving took out much of the shift. And washing the piece and doing the bias stretch again helped some more. Let us know what you try and if anything works.

Victoria

Johnetta Heil wrote:

> Hi all! I am taking off a bunch of tea towels and most are really super  
> looking but I have a few that have shifted when going over the front beam  
> any way to repair these? and how do I keep it from happening again. This is  
> the first time this has ever happened!!!

> thanks

> Johnnie

>

> Lamplight Creations

> Leasburg, North Carolina

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

>  
> web page  
> <http://luv2weave.tripod.com/index.html>  
>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 888

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 11 20:09:23 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id UAA00641 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:23 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:23 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6AAZU612856  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 10 Jul 2001 03:35:30 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta001.topica.com (outmta001.topica.com [206.132.75.198])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6AAU1P12326  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 10 Jul 2001 03:30:07 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 889  
Date: Tue, 10 Jul 2001 03:33:49 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1082578352-738719082-994761229@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994761228.svc008.1407.1517491>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R0

- Topica Digest -

Re: beam marks  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION  
By deannaj@san.rr.com

Re: New member/cell phone  
By ROWSONMtnfolks@aol.com

Re: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION  
By ROWSONMtnfolks@aol.com

-----  
Date: Mon, 9 Jul 2001 22:50:03 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

Vicki, the weaving shifted as it went over the beam. I make a real effort to put my hand right in the center of the beater :) Jan Crook (tartan weaver) taught me that a long time ago  
more tomorrow  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --  
From: "Viki Leuba" <vleuba@iea.com>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Monday, July 09, 2001 9:27 PM  
Subject: Re: beam marks

> I'm new to the list and I'm not sure if you mean the weaving shifted as it went  
> over the front beam, or that the beam somehow left marks or irregularities in  
> your towels. I found my weaving shifting when I wasn't scrupulously careful to  
> handle the beater in the center or with an equal "strength" in both hands. I  
> was weaving a very wide piece and haven't had the trouble on narrower pieces or  
> since I learned to keep the strength equal. Really torqueing on the bias on  
> the weaving took out much of the shift. And washing the piece and doing the  
> bias stretch again helped some more. Let us know what you try and if anything  
> works.  
>  
> Victoria  
>  
> Johnetta Heil wrote:  
>  
> > Hi all! I am taking off a bunch of tea towels and most are really super  
> > looking but I have a few that have shifted when going over the front beam  
> > any way to repair these? and how do I keep it from happening again. This is  
> > the first time this has ever happened!!!  
> > thanks  
> > Johnnie  
> >  
> > Lamplight Creations  
> > Leasburg, North Carolina  
> >  
> > web page  
> > <http://luv2weave.tripod.com/index.html>  
> >  
>

---

Date: Mon, 09 Jul 2001 21:16:58 -0700  
From: Deanna Johnson <deannaj@san.rr.com>  
Subject: Re: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION

Welcome, Chris! And bravo for taking the bait. <ggg>

Deanna

---

Date: Tue, 10 Jul 2001 02:12:52 EDT  
From: ROWSONMtnfolks@aol.com  
Subject: Re: New member/cell phone

Thank you for the welcome and I'll take any suggestions to improve cell/internet connection. We are lucky to get anything on the cell phone. Just 300 yards away there is no signal reception! Really, the only time I miss a phone is when I want to get on the weaving web pages and Ebay!

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Chris

-----  
Date: Tue, 10 Jul 2001 02:13:07 EDT  
From: ROWSONMtnfolks@aol.com  
Subject: Re: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION

Believe it or not, I'm in the mountains east of San Diego. In fact, that is how I got into weaving. When we moved onto this property covered with all the native plants, I took a basket weaving class hoping to be able to use what I had in making the baskets. It wasn't a very long jump from there to the looms!

Chris

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 889

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 11 20:09:28 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id UAA00662 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:28 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 11 Jul 2001 20:09:28 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f6BAYW611597  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 11 Jul 2001 03:34:32 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta003.topica.com (outmta003.topica.com [206.132.75.200])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6BATMP00540  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 11 Jul 2001 03:29:23 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 890  
Date: Wed, 11 Jul 2001 03:33:40 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.660897731-738719082-994847620@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994847619.svc008.1407.1534309>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: RO

- Topica Digest -

My Union Loom is done!  
By pfundt@netnet.net

MISSOURI LOOM COMPANY  
By ROWSONMtnfolks@aol.com

-----  
Date: Tue, 10 Jul 2001 06:38:32 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <pfundt@netnet.net>  
Subject: My Union Loom is done!

Well..the old Union loom is all done being refinished... all shiney new with tung oil, new chains, hardware and heddles. What a silk purse if I say so

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

myself!

It is setting in the lower level of the house, in the family room...soon to be the LOOM ROOM and from here I can sit and look out the patio doors out to the river and the woods.

I started a rug, out of yellow and blue spritz dyed rag strips and it is weaving straight and true and square... yippee!

I feel like a new MOM

I now have pictures on my website listed below.....

Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods  
www.kareninthewoods.eboard.com  
(This is my site with fiber pics and family fun stuff)

\*\*\*\*\*

-----  
Date: Wed, 11 Jul 2001 00:55:59 EDT  
From: ROWSONMtnfolks@aol.com  
Subject: MISSOURI LOOM COMPANY

Does anyone know anything about the Missouri Loom Co? I bought a used table top loom and label has been worn off. It is eight shafts and does not collapse for transport. The most unique thing I see is that the wood levels to control the shafts are located on the lower right front side of the loom. Rep from Robin and Russ said they thought it was a Missouri Loom Company product. When that company closed Robin and Russ produced 25 of these looms according to the rep, but we didn't get to talk anymore about it. How about any of you out there?

Chris  
rowsonmtnfolks@aol.com

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 890  
From weavetech@topica.com Thu Jul 12 07:05:39 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id HAA00933 for <ralph@localhost>; Thu, 12 Jul 2001 07:05:39 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Thu, 12 Jul 2001 07:05:39 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6CAYR611670  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Thu, 12 Jul 2001 03:34:27 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta011.topica.com (outmta011.topica.com [206.132.75.228])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6CATDP24604  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Thu, 12 Jul 2001 03:29:15 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891  
Date: Thu, 12 Jul 2001 03:33:36 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.6908809-738719082-994934016@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <994934015.svc008.1407.1550977>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Missouri Loom Co.  
By ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com

Re:NY stuff  
By bnathans@mindspring.com

weavers needed  
By cynthb@qwest.net

RE: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION  
By lchick@ctel.net

Much-travelled Macomber  
By peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk

---

Date: Wed, 11 Jul 2001 09:54:01 -0400  
From: Ingrid Boesel <ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com>  
Subject: Missouri Loom Co.

Try Janet Meany <jmeany@weaversfriend.com>  
She is an authority on old looms and has many of the original manuals.  
Ingrid

Ingrid Boesel, the weaving half of Fiberworks PCW  
Visit us at: <http://www.fiberworks-pcw.com>  
Email: [ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com](mailto:ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com)

---

Date: Wed, 11 Jul 2001 11:28:20 -0400  
From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re:NY stuff

I had a very satisfactory day in NYC yesterday. The highlights were a visit to a new shop, HABU, at 135 w. 29th st., rm 405, carrying magnifixcent Japanese yarns and some textiles, some woven by the shop owner, others japanese made. The yarns are mostly white but can be dyed to order, and some dyed silks and cotton, and eyelash polysters, wools and cashmeres arer available. Also bamboo!, handtied ramie, paper, silk and steel, pineapple The selection of fine silks is breathtaking. There are fringes, curls, crepes, tapes, etc. in several weights Sized, coated, with seracin and degummed silks Fine weavable wool rovings as well as silk. the samples are beautiful- well worth the refundable \$10. The variety of preparations are an education in themselves.

These are expensive yarns: There is a 10 % discount over \$100, and wholesale available for purchases of more than 10 pounds of one yarn.

The owner ,Tahkiko?? , is very nice. She has an AVL there, so we talked looms, of course. She said she had been ordering the yarns from Japan for her own weaving, and the company asked her if she would like to represent them since noone was carrying them here.

After Habu I went over 2 blocks tothe Fashion Institute of technology's exhibit of the works of Ahkihiko Izukura, called modern Japanese natural

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

textiles. His philosophy is zero waste technology and he has an association in Kyoto. There are lengths of fabric as well as clothing composed of his airy stuff, also yarns and paper, made from and dyed with natural materials.

Also there are 2 looms he has devised. One is setup so the warp makes a long, continuous piece of fabric. It looks like he leaves the last unwoven warp area for the neckline of a garment, and does sprang or lace or something in that area. Another technique he uses in fabric and large scale wall hangings is the diagonal braid the Canadians, among others use in belts. He has devised a loom with open reeds on the left and right frames that he lays the warp in after using a warp end as weft across the width. It seems to me he had made string heddles for this loom, but in thinking about it I don't see how they could be used. It may be that I saw them on the other loom. I hope I can get back for another look.

His clothing is quite loom shaped with puckering used for shaping at waist or shoulders. Very floaty, airy, not kimona-y looking stuff.

There is a very interesting video despite the fact it is only in Japanese. It's an hour long, and I took a later train home not wanting to miss any of it.

He also used kumihimo along with the other on and off loom techniques. If you get into NY, do plan on going. FIT gallery is open from noon to 8pm, M-F, and then to 5pm on Sat. Call for sure. It's there till 7/29. I think.

Barbara Nathans

-----  
Date: Wed, 11 Jul 2001 12:21:04 -0700  
From: cynthb <cynthb@qwest.net>  
Subject: weavers needed

The weaver/designer I am weaving for is looking for additional skilled weavers. For more information and details please contact me privately.

Cynthia Broughton  
cynthb@qwest.net

-----  
Date: Wed, 11 Jul 2001 18:31:16 -0400  
From: "Lynne E. Chick" <lchick@ctel.net>  
Subject: RE: NEW MEMBER INTRODUCTION

Hi Chris,

Welcome to the list. Thanks for letting us know a little about yourself.

Lynne in Maine  
Anyone can count the seeds in an apple... but only God can count the apples in a seed.  
<http://www.weaveworks.com>

-----  
Date: Thu, 12 Jul 2001 10:52:03 +0100  
From: peter collingwood <peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk>  
Subject: Much-travelled Macomber

I have a historic Macomber (10 shafts, 15 treadles, 122cm weaving width,

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

two warp beams). The Shuttlecraft Guild Members raised money about 50 years ago to sent it to Dr Edith Ludovyk in Ceylon. a psychologist who also ran a weaving business. She moved back to England to a village near here and I purchased it from her.

If anyone is interested in this old warhorse of a loom, please contact me privately.

peter collingwood,  
old school  
nayland  
colchester  
C06 4JH  
UK

<http://www.petercollingwood.co.uk>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 891

From weavetech@topica.com Fri Jul 13 09:19:02 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id JAA00920 for <ralph@localhost>; Fri, 13 Jul 2001 09:18:58 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Fri, 13 Jul 2001 09:18:58 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6DAbp615684  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 13 Jul 2001 03:37:52 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta007.topica.com (outmta007.topica.com [206.132.75.209])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6DAW2P19039  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 13 Jul 2001 03:32:06 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 892  
Date: Fri, 13 Jul 2001 03:36:10 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1117173112-738719082-995020570@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995020568.svc008.1407.1567818>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891  
By bnathans@mindspring.com

Re:warping mill  
By bnathans@mindspring.com

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891  
By gisela@itilink.com

Re: Re:warping mill  
By dori\_shults@hotmail.com

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891  
By jprcto@coastnet.com

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891  
By as@saber.net

---

Date: Thu, 12 Jul 2001 09:32:22 -0400  
From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

I'm trying to clear out yarns, magazines and equipment I'm not using ,with the least amount of effort on my part. I'm located on Long Island New York, in the Ny-NJ-CN area. I'm looking for ideas on how to get rid of things in a useful fashion. I hate to just put them in the recycle garbage collection

For instance, I have a full run of "Spinoff" magazine, the same with "Handwoven". I could sell them on ebay, but that's a lot of trouble. My guilds have there sets already. Any suggestions?

Does anyone know of organizations in the NY area that might want yarns? I have lots of mediocre stuff I'll never use.I've found one local fibre group that may take some of the stuff, but I don't think they want it all.

I have a box of handsome rayon boucles I know I'll never use- if someone will pay postage, I'll send them off. Also a box of heavy cord that would make good rug warp. Another box of heavy white rayon cord.

Also a double bed Studio knitting machine with a nice desk that someone could pick up from me.

Does anyone have any general suggestions that would be of interest to the whole list? Any offers or further discussions of specifics just send to me.

Barbara, who is feeling oppressed by this excess of materials

---

Date: Thu, 12 Jul 2001 09:49:13 -0400  
From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re:warping mill

I forgot to mention a Glimakra horizontal warpping reel that I want to dispose of.  
It it nice looking wood of substantial construction, with a metal central support, holds 20 yards about, comes apart for fairly flat storage.

Any takers?

---

Date: Thu, 12 Jul 2001 07:05:47 -0700  
From: "gisela" <gisela@itilink.com>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

H1 Barabara! Our guild periodically has a meeting at which everyone brings yarns they no longer want or can use, and have an auction after a relatively short period of time when they can be "inspected" it has always brought a nice little benefit for our guild treasury. Just an idea. Speaking of treasuries- I am part of an organization which is having a promotional special on Long distance telephone service. For any person(s) in the organization who subscribes to the service (5.9 cents a minute billed at 6 second intervals) the organization gets \$1.00/ month as long as the subscription remains in effect. contact me at gisela@itilink.com if interested Cordially Gisela

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

--- Original Message ---

From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Thursday, July 12, 2001 6:32 AM  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

> I'm trying to clear out yarns, magazines and equipment I'm not using ,with  
> the least amount of effort on my part. I'm located on Long Island New  
York,  
> in the Ny-NJ-CN area. I'm looking for ideas on how to get rid of things in  
a  
> useful fashion. I hate to just put them in the recycle garbage collection  
>  
> For instance, I have a full run of "Spinoff" magazine, the same with  
> "Handwoven". I could sell them on ebay, but that's a lot of trouble. My  
> guilds have there sets already. Any suggestions?  
>  
> Does anyone know of organizations in the NY area that might want yarns? I  
> have lots of mediocre stuff I'll never use.I've found one local fibre  
group  
> that may take some of the stuff, but I don't think they want it all.  
>  
> I have a box of handsome rayon boucles I know I'll never use- if someone  
> will pay postage, I'll send them off. Also a box of heavy cord that would  
> make good rug warp. Another box of heavy white rayon cord.  
>  
> Also a double bed Studio knitting machine with a nice desk that someone  
> could pick up from me.  
>  
> Does anyone have any general suggestions that would be of interest to the  
> whole list? Any offers or further discussions of specifics just send to  
me.  
>  
> Barbara, who is feeling oppressed by this excess of materials  
>  
>  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Wed, 11 Jul 2001 19:08:32 -0700  
From: "dori" <dori\_shults@hotmail.com>  
Subject: Re: Re:warping mill

Hi,  
I'm sure you have had many takers!, I am a new weaver and don't have a  
warping device yet. If you still have it I would absolutely be interested!  
Thanks  
Dori

--- Original Message ---

From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Thursday, July 12, 2001 6:49 AM  
Subject: Re:warping mill

> I forgot to mention a Glimakra horizontal warping reel that I want to  
> dispose of.  
> It it nice looking wood of substantial construction, with a metal central  
> support, holds 20 yards about, comes apart for fairly flat storage.  
>  
> Any takers?  
>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

>  
>

-----  
Date: Thu, 12 Jul 2001 18:37:25 -0700  
From: Chris <jprcto@coastnet.com>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

Hi Barbara:

What to do with too much yarn?

I saw a sign in a wool shop The person who dies with the most yarn wins. So, keep the stuff and win. :)

Kidding aside, here in Victoria, BC Canada, this is what I would do.

Phone the local Senior Center, they may be knitting things such as teddy bears etc for the third world. (They take a lot of stuff)

The Boys and Girls, Scouts, Girl Guides, Brownies, 4H clubs usually need yarns for craft activities.

And most thrift stores will take it for sale.

Hope that helps.

Re the Magazines. Just posting on several lists and someone is bound to Sally Forth and take them off your hands.

Chris

At 09:32 01/07/12 -0400, you wrote:

>I'm trying to clear out yarns, magazines and equipment I'm not using ,with  
>the least amount of effort on my part. I'm located on Long Island New York,  
>in the Ny-NJ-CN area. I'm looking for ideas on how to get rid of things in a  
>useful fashion. I hate to just put them in the recycle garbage collection

>

>For instance, I have a full run of "Spinoff" magazine, the same with  
>"Handwoven". I could sell them on ebay, but that's a lot of trouble. My  
>guilds have there sets already. Any suggestions?

>

>Does anyone know of organizations in the NY area that might want yarns? I  
>have lots of mediocre stuff I'll never use.I've found one local fibre group  
>that may take some of the stuff, but I don't think they want it all.

>

>I have a box of handsome rayon boucles I know I'll never use- if someone  
>will pay postage, I'll send them off. Also a box of heavy cord that would  
>make good rug warp. Another box of heavy white rayon cord.

>

>Also a double bed Studio knitting machine with a nice desk that someone  
>could pick up from me.

>

>Does anyone have any general suggestions that would be of interest to the  
>whole list? Any offers or further discussions of specifics just send to me.

>

>Barbara, who is feeling oppressed by this excess of materials

>

>

>

Chris Tomaschuk, HGA BC-YK Rep.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

2867 Rockwell Ave  
Victoria, BC V9A 2M8  
250 381-4242  
jprcto@coastnet.com  
Interested in BC Weavers news?? join weavespindyebcguilds.

-----  
Date: Thu, 12 Jul 2001 19:42:49 -0700  
From: "Amanda Snedaker" <as@saber.net>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

This is a multi-part message in MIME format.

-----=\_NextPart\_000\_004D\_01C10B0A.D5460980  
Content-Type: text/plain;  
charset="iso-8859-1"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: quoted-printable

Well, Barbara, I might be interested in those boucles? Can you send me =  
a few more details off list?

Thanks,  
Amanda  
as@saber.net

-- Original Message --=20  
From: Barbara Nathans=20  
To: weavetech@topica.com=20  
Sent: Thursday, July 12, 2001 6:32 AM  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

I'm trying to clear out yarns, magazines and equipment I'm not using =  
,with  
the least amount of effort on my part. I'm located on Long Island New =  
York,  
in the Ny-NJ-CN area. I'm looking for ideas on how to get rid of =  
things in a  
useful fashion. I hate to just put them in the recycle garbage =  
collection

For instance, I have a full run of "Spinoff" magazine, the same with  
"Handwoven". I could sell them on ebay, but that's a lot of trouble. =  
My  
guilds have there sets already. Any suggestions?

Does anyone know of organizations in the NY area that might want =  
yarns? I  
have lots of mediocre stuff I'll never use. I've found one local fibre =  
group  
that may take some of the stuff, but I don't think they want it all.

I have a box of handsome rayon boucles I know I'll never use- if =  
someone  
will pay postage, I'll send them off. Also a box of heavy cord that =  
would  
make good rug warp. Another box of heavy white rayon cord.

Also a double bed Studio knitting machine with a nice desk that =  
someone  
could pick up from me.

Does anyone have any general suggestions that would be of interest to =

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

the

whole list? Any offers or further discussions of specifics just send =  
to me.

Barbara, who is feeling oppressed by this excess of materials

=

---=\_NextPart\_000\_004D\_01C10B0A.D5460980

Content-Type: text/html;  
charset="iso-8859-1"

Content-Transfer-Encoding: quoted-printable

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">

<HTML><HEAD>

<META content=3D"text/html; charset=3Diso-8859-1" =

http-equiv=3DContent-Type>

<META content=3D"MSHTML 5.00.2614.3500" name=3DGENERATOR>

<STYLE></STYLE>

</HEAD>

<BODY bgColor=3D#ffffff>

<DIV><FONT face=3D"Californian FB" size=3D2>Well, Barbara, I might be =  
interested in=20

those boucles?&nbsp; Can you send me a few more details off =  
list?</FONT></DIV>

<DIV>&nbsp;</DIV>

<DIV><FONT face=3D"Californian FB" size=3D2>Thanks,</FONT></DIV>

<DIV><FONT face=3D"Californian FB" size=3D2>Amanda</FONT></DIV>

<DIV><FONT face=3D"Californian FB" size=3D2><A=20

href=3D"mailto:as@inreach.com">as@saber.net</A></FONT></DIV>

<DIV>&nbsp;</DIV>

<BLOCKQUOTE=20

style=3D"BORDER-LEFT: #000000 2px solid; MARGIN-LEFT: 5px; MARGIN-RIGHT: =  
0px; PADDING-LEFT: 5px; PADDING-RIGHT: 0px">

<DIV style=3D"FONT: 10pt arial">-- Original Message -- </DIV>

<DIV=20

style=3D"BACKGROUND: #e4e4e4; FONT: 10pt arial; font-color: =  
black"><B>From:</B>=20

<A href=3D"mailto:bnathans@mindspring.com" =  
title=3Dbnathans@mindspring.com>Barbara=20

Nathans</A> </DIV>

<DIV style=3D"FONT: 10pt arial"><B>To:</B> <A =  
href=3D"mailto:weavetech@topica.com"=20

title=3Dweavetech@topica.com>weavetech@topica.com</A> </DIV>

<DIV style=3D"FONT: 10pt arial"><B>Sent:</B> Thursday, July 12, 2001 =  
6:32=20

AM</DIV>

<DIV style=3D"FONT: 10pt arial"><B>Subject:</B> Re: Digest for <A=20  
href=3D"mailto:weavetech@topica.com">weavetech@topica.com</A>, issue =  
891</DIV>

<DIV><BR></DIV>I'm trying to clear out yarns, magazines and equipment =  
I'm not=20

using ,with<BR>the least amount of effort on my part. I'm located on =  
Long=20

Island New York,<BR>in the Ny-NJ-CN area. I'm looking for ideas on how =  
to get=20

rid of things in a<BR>useful fashion. I hate to just put them in the =  
recycle=20

garbage collection<BR><BR>For instance, I have a full run of "Spinoff" =

magazine, the same with<BR>"Handwoven". I could sell them on ebay, but =  
that's=20

a lot of trouble. My<BR>guilds have there sets already. Any=20

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

suggestions?<BR><BR>Does anyone know of organizations in the NY area =  
that=20  
might want yarns? I<BR>have lots of mediocre stuff I'll never use.I've =  
found=20  
one local fibre group<BR>that may take some of the stuff, but I don't =  
think=20  
they want it all.<BR><BR>I have a box of handsome rayon boucles I know =  
I'll=20  
never use- if someone<BR>will pay postage, I'll send them off. Also a =  
box of=20  
heavy cord that would<BR>make good rug warp. Another box of heavy =  
white rayon=20  
cord.<BR><BR>Also a double bed Studio knitting machine with a nice =  
desk that=20  
someone<BR>could pick up from me.<BR><BR>Does anyone have any general=20  
suggestions that would be of interest to the<BR>whole list?&nbsp;Any =  
offers=20  
or further discussions of specifics just send to me.<BR><BR>Barbara, =  
who is=20  
feeling oppressed by this excess of=20  
=

---=\_NextPart\_000\_004D\_01C10B0A.D5460980-

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 892

From weavetech@topica.com Sat Jul 14 08:38:15 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id IAA01685 for <ralph@localhost>; Sat, 14 Jul 2001 08:38:14 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sat, 14 Jul 2001 08:38:14 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6EAbS613940  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 14 Jul 2001 03:37:54 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta011.topica.com (outmta011.topica.com [206.132.75.228])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6EAWeP07018  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 14 Jul 2001 03:32:41 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 893  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 03:37:02 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1176039931-212058698-995107022@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995107021.svc008.26922.1004955>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re:Disposing of Yarn  
By Sfsaulson@aol.com

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 892  
By myththreads@hotmail.com

cleaning out closets

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

By glink@att.net

Steel Yarn Diary  
By peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk

Re: cleaning out closets  
By woolwood@greene.xtn.net

Re: Steel Yarn Diary  
By willgee@mindspring.com

Re: Steel Yarn Diary  
By mcwarr@orcon.net.nz

Re: Steel Yarn Diary  
By MargeCoe@concentric.net

thanks for Peters's URL  
By willgee@mindspring.com

---

Date: Fri, 13 Jul 2001 09:48:42 EDT  
From: Sfsaulson@aol.com  
Subject: Re:Disposing of Yarn

Dear Barbara,  
Here's one thing to consider for the yarn. I have found that elementary school art teachers are always in need of materials, including the heavy rope-like yarn. They are very resourceful and creative in building projects around what they have access to. I have one teacher, for example, for whom I always save empty yarn cones.  
Sarah Saulson

---

Date: Fri, 13 Jul 2001 11:08:29 -0300  
From: "Anne Thornton" <myththreads@hotmail.com>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 892

Hello Barbara,

I would love to buy both your handwoven and (especially!!!) your rayon boucle. I do live in Canada though, so you'd have to ship to my friends in Maine.  
If you can give me a price on each, and your zip code, I will see what I can afford. I'm trying to make a business out of weaving, so for now, there can never be too much yarn. Plus it's hard in Canada to get any yarn for a reasonable price. The exchange rate, plus duty, usually kills any impulse to buy from the U.S. and there isn't much selection domestically. Any I can't use, I'm sure my weaving friends here could use.  
Let me know soon. I'd love to help you get rid of some of your stuff ;) !

Anne Thornton  
Myth Threads Studio  
and  
New Brunswick College of Craft and Design  
Textile student

Date: Thu, 12 Jul 2001 09:32:22 -0400  
From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

I'm trying to clear out yarns, magazines and equipment I'm not using ,with the least amount of effort on my part. I'm located on Long Island New York, in the Ny-NJ-CN area. I'm looking for ideas on how to get rid of things in a useful fashion. I hate to just put them in the recycle garbage collection

For instance, I have a full run of "Spinoff" magazine, the same with "Handwoven". I could sell them on ebay, but that's a lot of trouble. My guilds have there sets already. Any suggestions?

Does anyone know of organizations in the NY area that might want yarns? I have lots of mediocre stuff I'll never use.I've found one local fibre group that may take some of the stuff, but I don't think they want it all.

I have a box of handsome rayon boucles I know I'll never use- if someone will pay postage, I'll send them off. Also a box of heavy cord that would make good rug warp. Another box of heavy white rayon cord.

Also a double bed Studio knitting machine with a nice desk that someone could pick up from me.

Does anyone have any general suggestions that would be of interest to the whole list? Any offers or further discussions of specifics just send to me.

Barbara, who is feeling oppressed by this excess of materials

---

Get Your Private, Free E-mail from MSN Hotmail at <http://www.hotmail.com>.

---

Date: Fri, 13 Jul 2001 14:48:49 +0000  
From: glink@att.net  
Subject: cleaning out closets

"Does anyone know of organizations in the NY area that might want yarns?"

Barbara, I got rid of a lot of unwanted stash one time by giving it to a retirement home that had a recreation director. They were delighted to get it. Maybe a large church could direct you to one.  
Gale in Nashville-

---

Date: Fri, 13 Jul 2001 20:47:49 +0100  
From: peter collingwood <peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk>  
Subject: Steel Yarn Diary

I have just put the diary of the making of my stainless steel macrogauze onto my web site. Go to main Macrogauze page, and use the link at the bottom.

Maybe a rather long read... but then it was a very long job!

Peter Collingwood

---

Date: Fri, 13 Jul 2001 16:37:12 -0400  
From: "Nan & Lee Sexton" <woolwood@greene.xtn.net>  
Subject: Re: cleaning out closets

Check local colleges and universities too. The fiber department at a local

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

state university was delighted to receive a sizeable stash I heard about. Their budgets can be very slim and considerate instructors try to keep costs down for the students! Nan>

>  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Fri, 13 Jul 2001 19:04:15 -0700  
From: glen black <willgee@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re: Steel Yarn Diary

Hi Peter,( or anyone who knows) ...what is the URL for Peter's website? It got lost in one of the several disastrous reorganisations of my computer. Thanks. glen b.

peter collingwood wrote:

>  
> I have just put the diary of the making of my stainless steel macrogauze  
> onto my web site. Go to main Macrogauze page, and use the link at the  
> bottom.  
>  
> Maybe a rather long read... but then it was a very long job!  
>  
> Peter Collingwood  
>

-  
Glen's Multifarious Page

<http://sites.netscape.net/willgeewillgee/homepage>

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 14:47:27 +1200  
From: "Michael Warr and Jean McIver" <mcwarr@orcon.net.nz>  
Subject: Re: Steel Yarn Diary

what is the URL for Peter's website?

<http://www.petercollingwood.co.uk/>

Jean McIver and Michael Warr  
Parapara, New Zealand  
Mailto:mcwarr@orcon.net.nz  
Home Page: <http://mcwarr.orcon.net.nz>  
Creative Fibre site: <http://www.creativefibre.org.nz>

-----  
Date: Fri, 13 Jul 2001 21:30:46 -0700  
From: <MargeCoe@concentric.net>  
Subject: Re: Steel Yarn Diary

> Hi Peter,( or anyone who knows) ...what is the URL for Peter's website?

I'm sure Peter will get around to responding, but it's in the wee hours over there, so in order to save the west coast a wait:

<http://www.petercollingwood.co.uk>

Margaret

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
MargeCoe@concentric.net  
Tucson, AZ USA  
-----

-----  
Date: Fri, 13 Jul 2001 23:06:59 -0700  
From: glen black <willgee@mindspring.com>  
Subject: thanks for Peters's URL

Thanks to you all. glenb.

—  
Glen's Multifarious Page

<http://sites.netscape.net/willgeewillgee/homepage>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 893

From weavetech@topica.com Sat Jul 14 14:14:51 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id OAA02179 for <ralph@localhost>; Sat, 14 Jul 2001 14:14:47 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sat, 14 Jul 2001 14:14:47 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f6EKq7612647  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 14 Jul 2001 13:52:07 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta018.topica.com (outmta018.topica.com [206.132.75.235])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6EKkhP10842  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 14 Jul 2001 13:46:45 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 894  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 13:51:05 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.443119169-951758591-995143865@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995143862.svc008.26922.1011712>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

— Topica Digest —

[Weavetech]Elastic warp tension  
By jyang1@home.com

[Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By yapeters@concentric.net

Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By ederuite@hetnet.nl

Re: Weft-faced weave

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re:Elastic warp tension  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: Elastic tensioning 2  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

Selvedge Bobbins....  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By aafannin@syr.edu

---

Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 10:56:13 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: [Weavetech]Elastic warp tension

My Pendleloom loom, as with most handlooms, uses a ratchet and pawl on the warp beam to tension the warp. Handloom Weaving Technology describes "elastic warp tensioning" using counterbalanced weights. Unlike the ratchet-and-pawl system, the elastic system automatically advances/rewinds the beam to provide constant tension.

Which brands of handlooms come with elastic tensioning?

HWT also says that as the warp is used up, less force is required to maintain the tension. As the beam empties, some of the weight is removed (although, for many-if not most-projects, the difference in weight is negligible).

Do elastic-tensioning systems come with some kind of device to measure the amount of tension on the warp?

Janet

---

Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 11:15:26 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave

I am trying to weave a weft-faced cloth but have been unable to achieve the 24 ppi indicated in the pattern. Here's what I've done so far:

- Tightened the warp so much that it is lifting the shafts (it's a jack loom)
- Tied a metal bar to the beater to make it heavier
- Bypassed the tensioner on the end-delivery shuttle
- Wound the pirns in a direction that would cause the yarn to untwist slightly as they pull off
- Beat twice for each pick

No matter how I pound the weft, the best I can do is 15 ppi. But that's an improvement; before adding weight to the beater, I was only getting 12 ppi. The cloth still looks like plain weave.

Both warp and weft are unbleached cotton, 1300 ypp and 800 ypp, respectively. Any suggestions on how to get a weft-faced weave?

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Janet

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 11:39:30 -0400  
From: "Sue Peters" <yapeters@concentric.net>  
Subject: Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave

HI Janet,  
Try with a looser tension so the weft can travel farther when floating over and under the warp threads. Since you are at 15 ppi and need 24 ppi I suspect you will need to open the sett, that is space the warp ends farther apart. What is your sett at this point?Also it sound like you a--

Original Message --  
From: "Janet Yang" <jyang1@home.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Saturday, July 14, 2001 11:15 AM  
Subject: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave

> I am trying to weave a weft-faced cloth but have been unable to  
> achieve the 24 ppi indicated in the pattern. Here's what I've done so  
> far:  
>  
> Tightened the warp so much that it is lifting the shafts (it's  
> a jack loom)  
> Tied a metal bar to the beater to make it heavier  
> Bypassed the tensioner on the end-delivery shuttle  
> Wound the pirns in a direction that would cause the yarn to  
> untwist slightly as they pull off  
> Beat twice for each pick  
>  
> No matter how I pound the weft, the best I can do is 15 ppi. But that's  
> an improvement; before adding weight to the beater, I was only getting  
> 12 ppi. The cloth still looks like plain weave.  
> Both warp and weft are unbleached cotton, 1300 ypp and 800 ypp,  
> respectively. Any suggestions on how to get a weft-faced weave?  
>  
> Janet  
>  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 17:46:56 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiten" <ederuiten@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave

Dear Janet,  
You did not mention the weaving structure, nor the density in the reed.  
You will probably get a lot of advices, but these are my thoughts.  
A few suggestions:  
-a wider sett for the warp  
-treadle a 2/2 rep weave, or a 2/2 twill  
-lay the weft in curves so it has enough room for really curving over and under the tensioned warp ends.  
Please keep us informed how you eventually solved the problem.  
Greetings, Erica  
Onderwerp: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 08:48:38 +0100

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Weft-faced weave

Hi,  
As Sue said, open the sett ( and use a heavier weft ).

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

> I am trying to weave a weft-faced cloth but have been unable to  
> achieve the 24 ppi indicated in the pattern. Here's what I've done so  
> far:  
>

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 09:01:00 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re:Elastic warp tension

Hi,  
Almost any floorloom might be switched to the elastic tensioning. It involves using a heavy weight at one or both ends of the warp beam, counterbalanced with a lighter weight. This is one of those things that needs a sketch to show; the lighter wt. acts as a trigger ( in the system that I'm thinking of but there's more than one...) so when the lt. wt. touches the floor, it loosens the hvy. wt. cord a little bit, allowing the warp to move forward. Quite ingenious !  
I use a variation in that the cord brake is set to allow a minute amount of warp to advance upon receiving a heavy beat, then the cloth beam is cranked every 8 or 10 beats. This isn't as exact, in that the actual warp tension does vary up and down somewhat but it's not noticeable to me using open setts and 2 or 3 ply wool yarns.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

> Handloom Weaving Technology  
> describes "elastic warp tensioning" using counterbalanced weights.  
> Unlike the ratchet-and-pawl system, the elastic system automatically  
> advances/rewinds the beam to provide constant tension.  
> Which brands of handlooms come with elastic tensioning?

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 11:43:25 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Elastic tensioning 2

More on Tensioning -

In HWT, Allen Fannin points out the use of release cords, running from the weaver's location to lift the lighter weights to allow the heavy weights to slide back down to the floor after they have been wound up as high as they can go. This is the better system, as it keeps tension on the warp very consistently from start to finish. The other systems are the light. wt. hitting the floor, already mentioned and use of a full width weight box or pair of heavy weights alone as shown in " Handloom Weaving" by Luther Hooper and " The Book Of Looms ", by Eric broudy. This last is the least desirable way to do it, as one has to remove the weights or weight box and rewind the weight cord or rope around the warp beam at intervals. There's another way or two; see the Hanging Warp System, the Constant Tension Brake and the Automatic Take-up and Let Off, in " Master Weaver" by Stanley A. Zielinski. He also suggests that the elastic tensioning could be installed on the cloth beam instead of the warp beam.  
The new Louet Megado floorloom takes a different direction; this loom moves

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

the back beam forward when a shed is opened, lessening the strain on the warp from an open shed - intriguing !  
If you read the Master Weaver, note the sketches of the selvedge bobbins with individual brakes. These are the ones I copied to use on our CM loom.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 15:27:41 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave

In a message dated 7/14/2001 10:32:16 AM, jyang1@home.com writes:

<< Any suggestions on how to get a weft-faced weave? >>

A wider sett.

Cynthia

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 13:03:15 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Selvedge Bobbins....

Here's some more sources on selvedge bobbins with brakes:

" Handloom Weaving", by Luther Hooper, pages 186-187,  
also  
" Weaving Techniques for the Multi-Harness Loom", by Pierre Ryall, pages  
73-74, "Handweaving and Cloth Design", by Marianne Straub, pages 89-90," The  
e  
Encyclopedia of Handweaving", by Stanley A. Zielinski, page 131 and =B3  
Designer Drawloom =B3, by Alice Hindson, p.- 171.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 16:55:48 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave

At 11:39 AM 7/14/01 -0400, Sue Peters <yapeters@concentric.net>

wrote:

>Try with a looser tension so the weft can travel farther when floating over  
>and under the warp threads.

Just the opposite. Generally with unbalanced weave structures, the yarn system with the least distortion requires the higher tension. In this example, a filling predominant fabric requires the warp to be tighter because it does less distorting than the filling.

If one examines a filling predominant weave structure, the warp will be seen to run straighter than the filling, i.e., less distorted therefore requiring higher tension. Why Janet is unable to achieve her designed end and pick count may have to do with more factors that she has described in her message. Without additional information, the problem is not sufficiently clear to attempt a solution.



## WeaveTech Archive 0107

At 11:43 AM 7/14/01 +0100, Bill Koepp <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>

wrote:

>The new Louet Megado floorloom takes a different direction; this loom moves  
>the back beam forward when a shed is opened, lessening the strain on the  
>warp from an open shed - intriguing !

This is actually a fairly old system used on powerlooms that are designed to weave warp yarns of low elasticity. It is usually integrated with the let-off motion and term used is a "vibrating whip roll". This roll (what handloom weavers call the back rest) moves forward slightly on the open shed and the amount of movement which is a function of warp tension generated by the take-up, controls the amount of warp let-off for each pick.

The let-off system, about which I wrote in HWT for use on handlooms where there is no continuous let-off and take-up, will function similarly while using the rigid back rest. The increase in warp tension during the open shed phase of the pick cycle causes the larger weight to rise slightly to compensate. Very simple and few moving parts. In this system, the warp beam is not rigidly ratched.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 17:04:41 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Elastic tensioning 2

At 11:43 AM 7/14/01 +0100, Bill Koepp <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>

wrote:

>If you read the Master Weaver, note the sketches of the selvedge bobbins  
>with individual brakes.

The use of separately beamed and tensioned selvedge warps together with an end delivery shuttle and temple is the ideal combination to achieve good selvedges regardless of yarn combinations in the body of the goods.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 19:35:09 -0500  
From: Dick Lindell <dlindell@netexpress.net>  
Subject: Re: Weft-faced weave

To get more ppi you need a tight warp and a loose sett. If the shafts float, add some weight to the bottom of the shafts. Bypassing the tensioner on the EFS should have no effect on ppi. Nor should winding the pirns in a different direction. Now you need to re-sley at a looser sett.

> I am trying to weave a weft-faced cloth but have been unable to  
> achieve the 24 ppi indicated in the pattern. Here's what I've done so  
> far:  
>  
> Tightened the warp so much that it is lifting the shafts (it's  
> a jack loom)  
> Tied a metal bar to the beater to make it heavier  
> Bypassed the tensioner on the end-delivery shuttle  
> Wound the pirns in a direction that would cause the yarn to  
> untwist slightly as they pull off  
> Beat twice for each pick  
>  
> No matter how I pound the weft, the best I can do is 15 ppi. But that's  
> an improvement; before adding weight to the beater, I was only getting  
> 12 ppi. The cloth still looks like plain weave.  
> Both warp and weft are unbleached cotton, 1300 ypp and 800 ypp,  
> respectively. Any suggestions on how to get a weft-faced weave?  
>  
> Janet  
>  
>  
>

Dick Lindell, Weaver  
mailto:dlindell@netexpress.net  
Check out my die cut cards at <http://www.angelfire.com/il/dickshome>  
The secret to creativity is knowing how to hide your sources.  
- Albert Einstein

-----  
Date: Sat, 14 Jul 2001 23:34:06 -0300  
From: "Jeffrey D. & Martha H. Hubbard" <hubbard182@worldnet.att.net>  
Subject: RE: Weft-faced weave

--Original Message--  
From: weavetech@topica.com [mailto:weavetech@topica.com]  
Sent: Saturday, July 14, 2001 5:51 PM  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 894

- Topica Digest -

[Weavetech]Elastic warp tension  
By jyang1@home.com

[Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By yapeters@concentric.net

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By ederuite@hetnet.nl

Re: Weft-faced weave  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re:Elastic warp tension  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

> Just the opposite. Generally with unbalanced weave structures, the yarn system with the least distortion requires the higher tension. In this example, a filling predominant fabric requires the warp to be tighter because it does less distorting than the filling.

This is why tapestry warps must be held under high tension. My guess is that the sett is too close.  
Martha

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 895

From weavetech@topica.com Mon Jul 16 06:50:16 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA03983 for <ralph@localhost>; Mon, 16 Jul 2001 06:50:15 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph@localhost> (single-drop); Mon, 16 Jul 2001 06:50:15 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6GAaH614768  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 16 Jul 2001 03:36:17 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta025.topica.com (outmta025.topica.com [206.132.75.243])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6GAUjP28158  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 16 Jul 2001 03:30:46 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 896  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 03:35:09 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1409999197-951758591-995279709@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995279707.svc008.26922.1031421>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

beam marks revisited  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: Weft-faced weave  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: beam marks revisited  
By ederuite@hetnet.nl

pics posted  
By pfundt@netnet.net

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Re: Weft-faced weave  
By gabraham@netvision.net.il

Re: Weft-faced weave  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: Weft-faced weave  
By aafannin@syr.edu

---

Date: Sun, 15 Jul 2001 07:05:10 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave

In a message dated 7/14/2001 10:32:16 AM, jyang1@home.com writes:

<< Both warp and weft are unbleached cotton, 1300 ypp and 800 ypp, respectively. Any suggestions on how to get a weft-faced weave?  
>>

Janet, one other thing you can try--use the warp yarn for weft. A smaller yarn will fill in better than a fatter one.

Cynthia

---

Date: Sun, 15 Jul 2001 08:20:30 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: beam marks revisited

Hi all! finally got the tea towels washed and the beam marks did NOT wash out ;( How can I get to NOT to happen again? I have 13 towels that are just beautiful some are plain weave some are twill and one that is a mess! LOL  
hugs  
Johnetta

Lamplight Creations  
Leasburg, North Carolina

web page  
<http://luv2weave.tripod.com/index.html>

---

Date: Sun, 15 Jul 2001 09:59:36 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Weft-faced weave

Thank you for the input on how to weave a weft-faced fabric. Most of you recommend resleying with a wider sett. This project came straight out of Handwoven and specified a sett of 8 epi. I can always resley, but 8 epi worked for Constance La Lena so it ought to work for me. I just can't figure out why it doesn't.

Not having a 4-, 8-, or 16-dent reed, I used a 10-dent reed and sleyed it 0-1-1-1-1. That was my only adaptation of the instructions.

Janet

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Sun, 15 Jul 2001 16:52:02 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiter" <ederuiter@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: beam marks revisited

What structure is the 'mess' towel? Plain weave or twill?  
Did you use smoother (more slippery) weft yarn than in previous projects?  
Was it the first towel, the last one or one somewhere in the middle?  
Erica  
Onderwerp: beam marks revisited

-----  
Date: Sun, 15 Jul 2001 12:12:52 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <pfundt@netnet.net>  
Subject: pics posted

I am taking a bit of a break here from weaving rugs today to put a few pics on the eboard site below about the Iron World fibers display in Minnesota from last week.. in case you are interested!

Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods  
www.kareninthewoods.eboard.com  
(This is my site with fiber pics and family fun stuff)

\*\*\*\*\*

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 01:18:35 +0300  
From: "Yehudit Abrahams" <gabraham@netvision.net.il>  
Subject: Re: Weft-faced weave

It seems to me that 0111101111 in a '10 dent reed is still not 8 but 10 with two threads missing!. If you cannot buy a new reed then if you have a slightly lighter warp and weft, the 10 should work fine. For instance if it calls for a 20/2 wool for an 8 and you used a 30/2 in a 10. Another way would be to use you 10 reed, with the specified yarn called for the 8 but use a thinner weft. I do 14/cm (35 inch) with 40/2 wool and when I use my 50/2 for weft faced the colours are much deeper and the beating and covering much easier. It also has to do with the treading. I prefer a birds eye basket weave to a straight twill basket weave. With the birds eye I have 3 up and 3 down, whereas the straight twill I have 2 and 2.

I also nurse my stretcher when the covering gets thin; i.e. I put the stretcher a half cm before the fell (I also loosen the pirn tension, I agree with you , it does release more yarn for coverage).

Sometimes, with a new project, the loom has no idea what it is expected to do so you have to be very explicit and place everything exactly where you want it for a couple of times until it gets it.

Yehudit

-----  
Date: Sun, 15 Jul 2001 15:00:51 -0700  
From: Bill Koepp <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Weft-faced weave

> It seems to me that 0111101111 in a '10 dent reed is still not 8 but 10 with  
> two threads missing!.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Hmm - 7.5 looks to be as close as you'll get with a 011101110111.

See :

[http://www.schachtspindle.com/d\\_help\\_warp%20sett%20reed%20substitution%20chart.htm](http://www.schachtspindle.com/d_help_warp%20sett%20reed%20substitution%20chart.htm)

- Happy Shuttling ! Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Sun, 15 Jul 2001 18:14:49 -0400

From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>

Subject: Re: Weft-faced weave

At 01:18 AM 7/16/01 +0300, Yehudit Abrahams <gabraham@netvision.net.il>

wrote:

>I also nurse my stretcher when the covering gets thin; i.e. I put the  
>stretcher a half cm before the fell (I also loosen the pirn tension, I agree  
>with you , it does release more yarn for coverage).

Excellent point. It's very easy to overlook the importance of such subtle adjustments as temple position and filling tension. This one, among many of the advantages of using a temple and an end delivery shuttle.

AAF

>Sometimes, with a new project, the loom has no idea what it is expected to  
>do so you have to be very explicit and place everything exactly where you  
>want it for a couple of times until it gets it.

>

>Yehudit

>

>

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300

e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 896

From weavetech@topica.com Mon Jul 16 13:02:13 2001

Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id NAA04196 for <ralph@localhost>; Mon, 16 Jul 2001 13:02:12 -0700

From: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from bas

by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP

for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Mon, 16 Jul 2001 13:02:12 MST

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])

by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6GIWj625368

for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 16 Jul 2001 11:58:46 -0700 (MST)

Received: from outmta007.topica.com (outmta007.topica.com [206.132.75.209])

by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6GIrUP03458

for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 16 Jul 2001 11:53:30 -0700 (MST)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 897  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 11:57:45 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1910261541-738719082-995309865@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995309862.svc008.26922.1038978>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: beam marks  
By jnbj@aol.com

beam marks revisited  
By jimstovall1@juno.com

AVL Warping Reel & Drum  
By WC3424@aol.com

Re: Weft-faced weave  
By pfundt@netnet.net

Weft faced project  
By ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com

tensioning elastic yarns  
By ryeburn@sfu.ca

Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave  
By isidro@pluris.com

re: beam marks revisited  
By nmckenna@mediaone.net

lesson for all of us  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By b.smale@ieee.org

---

Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 06:52:26 EDT  
From: JNBj@aol.com  
Subject: Re: beam marks

On an older loom I used many years ago, I had the same trouble if the fabric sett was on the loose side and the tension was on the high side. Now, I would probably use a higher ppi and epi. But, you might try wrapping a piece of paper around the breast beam that would slide with the fabric across the beam as you advance the warp. Or, maybe polish the breast beam so it's really slick.

Janice Jones

---

Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 20:30:39 +0800  
From: "Jim Stovall" <jimstovall1@juno.com>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Subject: beam marks revisited

> From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
...and the beam marks did NOT wash out(snip)

You can try pulling the fabric on the bias, first one way and then the other. This may ease some of the threads into a more regular alignment.

-

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 08:37:47 EDT  
From: WC3424@aol.com  
Subject: AVL Warping Reel & Drum

-part1\_ac.17c78bbf.28843a1b\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

I am selling my AVL Warping Reel and Drum. If interested, please contact me off list.

Thanks...Charlotte in Texas

-part1\_ac.17c78bbf.28843a1b\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/html; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

<HTML><FONT FACE=arial,Helvetica><FONT SIZE=2>I am selling my AVL Warping Reel and Drum. &nbsp;If interested, please contact me  
<BR>off list.  
<BR>  
<BR>Thanks...Charlotte in Texas</FONT></HTML>

-part1\_ac.17c78bbf.28843a1b\_boundary-

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 08:29:48 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <pfundt@netnet.net>  
Subject: Re: Weft-faced weave

>>Sometimes, with a new project, the loom has no idea what it is expected to do so you have to be very explicit and place everything exactly where you want it for a couple of times until it gets it.<<

Yehudit,

I just LOVE that! I think I will print it out and tape to the top of my loom... to remind me when I think it is the Loom's Fault that something is not working....

Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods  
www.kareninthewoods.eboard.com  
(This is my site with fiber pics and family fun stuff)

\*\*\*\*\*

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 10:16:46 -0400  
From: Ingrid Boesel <ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Subject: Weft faced project

Hi Janet:

Can you tell us the reference for the weft faced project in Handwoven?  
Ingrid

Ingrid Boesel, the weaving half of Fiberworks PCW  
Visit us at: <http://www.fiberworks-pcw.com>  
Email: [ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com](mailto:ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com)

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 08:19:27 -0700  
From: Jo Anne Ryeburn <[ryeburn@sfu.ca](mailto:ryeburn@sfu.ca)>  
Subject: tensioning elastic yarns

I am planning to weave some fabric with a yarn that is elastic due to being part Lycra (called Jump). I don't see any problem with using it in the warp (am I correct?), but how does one tension it while using it as weft? I want it to be slightly stretched so that the fabric will contract when not under tension.

Jo Anne

-

Jo Anne Ryeburn [ryeburn@sfu.ca](mailto:ryeburn@sfu.ca)

-----  
Date: 16 Jul 2001 09:31:16 -0700  
From: Isidro Castineyra <[isidro@pluris.com](mailto:isidro@pluris.com)>  
Subject: Re: [Weavetech]Weft-faced weave

I weave tapestry (weft faced) with wool weft of approximately the same weight as your weft. Using a pretty heavy beat with a brass tapestry beater, I get about 18 ppi. You should not expect to achieve that with a floor loom. Try the following experiment: wind, as densely as you can, your weft yarn around a ruler until you cover one inch; count the number of turns you achieved; that should be about the maximum number of ppi.

Isidro

-

-

Janet Yang <[jyang1@home.com](mailto:jyang1@home.com)> writes:

> I am trying to weave a weft-faced cloth but have been unable to  
> achieve the 24 ppi indicated in the pattern. Here's what I've done so  
> far:  
>

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 11:35:41 -0500  
From: "Nancy M McKenna" <[nmckenna@mediaone.net](mailto:nmckenna@mediaone.net)>  
Subject: re: beam marks revisited

Go to your hardware store or one of those mailing places and get bubble wrap. Also pick up some smooth lathe or those cheap wooden yardsticks. As you wind your cloth beam, the ropes will pile up or the lashing between the warp rod and the apron will make bumps on the cloth beam. Wind in bubble wrap and sticks to even out these bumps so they don't affect the cloth. You won't need much - just enough to get a smooth surface which is usually one

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

turn.

Nancy M McKenna

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 12:59:36 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: lesson for all of us

Hi! I just received a package that I "won" on Ebay it is wonderful sample sheets from "The Twenty-Five Weavers" these are dated from 1960,61,62,63. They are wonderful but have driven home a hard lesson at least for me. The weaving record on a lot of the samples is sketchy at best! I am sure that the ppl who filled these out back then never thought that someone would keep them and another weaver would pay money to add them to their library so they didn't fill in the blanks. As I was placing them in plastic page protectors I promised myself that I would never again "complain" about filling in the blanks or giving sketchy records for an exchange!  
hope this helps someone else!  
Hugs  
Johnetta

Lamplight Creations  
Leasburg, North Carolina

web page  
<http://luv2weave.tripod.com/index.html>

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 13:40:18 -0500  
From: "William B. Smale" <b.smale@ieee.org>  
Subject: ANWG 2001 Gathering

I finally got the photos downloaded off my digital camera.

The photo of Ice cream gathering of the weaving list and weavetech people after the ANWG 2001 conference in Eugene, OR is uploaded to a spot on my web server.

You can tell a bunch of happy people!!!

Photo at <http://www.iaxs.net/~bsmale/photos/Weavelist.jpg>

Bill in a very warm, humid Minneapolis

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 897

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 17 06:47:29 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA04723 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 17 Jul 2001 06:47:28 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 17 Jul 2001 06:47:28 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6HAZV612624  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 17 Jul 2001 03:35:31 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta019.topica.com (outmta019.topica.com [206.132.75.236])

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6HAU9P15092  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 17 Jul 2001 03:30:11 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 898  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 03:34:39 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1964132041-951758591-995366079@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995366078.svc008.4436.1007340>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By weavesations@md.prestige.net

Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By thousandflower@rockisland.com

Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By weavesations@md.prestige.net

Re: Bobbin Winder  
By gabraham@netvision.net.il

Yarn source  
By mohairlady@sympatico.ca

Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By rspady4@home.com

Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By marachne@spiritone.com

Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By weavesations@md.prestige.net

beam marks  
By EPLangen@t-online.de

---

Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 15:08:51 -0400  
From: "Patricia A. Lawrence" <[weavesations@md.prestige.net](mailto:weavesations@md.prestige.net)>  
Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering

great pic.....but do we get names of who's who?????

At 02:40 PM 07/16/2001, you wrote:  
>I finally got the photos downloaded off my digital camera.  
>  
>The photo of Ice cream gathering of the weaving list and weavetech people  
>after the ANWG 2001

Patricia Lawrence, Weaver  
Weavesations Studio  
Westminster Maryland  
email: <[weavesations@md.prestige.net](mailto:weavesations@md.prestige.net)>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 12:03:47 -0700  
From: "Margaret Thorson" <thousandflower@rockisland.com>  
Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering

I'm the one on the right with the chocolate ice cream cone. Actually it was an orange chocolate flavor. Yummy!

Margaret in the San Juan Islands

-----  
>From: Patricia Lawrence <weavesations@md.prestige.net>  
>To: weavetech@topica.com  
>Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering  
>Date: Mon, Jul 16, 2001, 12:08 PM  
>

> great pic.....but do we get names of who's who?????  
>  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 15:38:39 -0400  
From: "Patricia A. Lawrence" <weavesations@md.prestige.net>  
Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering

Nice too see you Margaret...

At 03:03 PM 07/16/2001, you wrote:  
>I'm the one on the right with the chocolate ice cream cone. Actually it was  
>an orange chocolate flavor. Yummy!  
>  
>Margaret in the San Juan Islands

Patricia Lawrence, Weaver  
Weavesations Studio  
Westminster Maryland  
email: <weavesations@md.prestige.net>

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 00:19:28 +0300  
From: "Yehudit Abrahams" <gabraham@netvision.net.il>  
Subject: Re: Bobbin Winder

Did I ever share with the list that I found my home (20 year old) Black'nDecker drill the best electric bobbin winder I've ever had. I've worn out 2 bobbin winders and usually right in the middle of a rush order. Necessity is the mother of invention. Just wind tape around a bit slightly smaller than the pirns (I use the AVL standard) and place the drill on the lap extending over the cone. No more burning smell. I think most bobbin winders use too small of a motor for the fast winding most people do. These are sewing machine motors and no one sews that fast and for that length of time. If they do, they buy a heavy duty industrial machine. But, by all means, if you are not a production weaver and do not have to sit there every couple of hours winding 10-20 bobbins, then probably the less powerful motor would last longer for you.;

Yehudit

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 17:34:45 -0400  
From: Shirley Browsky <mohairlady@sympatico.ca>  
Subject: Yarn source

Hi: I am looking for a source for 2/20 50/50  
wool/cultivated silk in natural colour, approx. 5600 yd/lb.  
Jaggerspun is 2/18 and is too heavy for my purpose. TIA

-----  
Shirley Browsky  
Canaan Mohair  
http://www.canaanmohair.com  
mailto:mohairlady@sympatico.ca  
http://communities.msn.ca/OTTAWATALLITWEAVERS  
mailto:talitot@hotmail.com

-----  
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 14:33:38 -0700  
From: "Robyn Spady" <rspady4@home.com>  
Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering

Here are the names that I recall . . . starting from the right

Laura Maccary  
Laura Fry  
Miriam Arachne  
Bill Smale  
Margaret Thorson  
(I can't recall at the moment . . . It will probably come to me in the  
middle of the night)  
Robyn Spady (that's me . . . caught, unfortunately, in mid bite)  
Georgean Curran

Photo at <http://www.iaxs.net/~bsmale/photos/Weavelist.jpg>

Thanks Bill! It was fun to reminisce

Robyn

-- Original Message --  
From: "Patricia Lawrence" <weavesations@md.prestige.net>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Monday, July 16, 2001 12:08 PM  
Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering

> great pic.....but do we get names of who's who?????  
>  
>  
>  
>  
> At 02:40 PM 07/16/2001, you wrote:  
> >I finally got the photos downloaded off my digital camera.  
> >  
> >The photo of Ice cream gathering of the weaving list and weavetech people  
> >after the ANWG 2001  
>  
> Patricia Lawrence, Weaver  
> Weavesations Studio  
> Westminster Maryland  
> email: <weavesations@md.prestige.net>  
>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

>

-----  
Date: 16 Jul 2001 14:14:07 -0800  
From: "Miriam Arachne" <marachne@spiritone.com>  
Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering

> great pic.....but do we get names of who's who?????

Lets see: from right to left (as viewing) I think: Georgene (did I misspell your name?), Robin Spady, (who may never forgive you for that picture), ???, Margaret Thorson, Bill, me (Miriam), Laura Fry, Laura MacCary.

Jacqueline James was with us for a little while as was....someone else whose name I can't remember.

Apologies for all errors of ommision and commision.

miriam arachne

>

> At 02:40 PM 07/16/2001, you wrote:

> >I finally got the photos downloaded off my digital camera.

> >

> >The photo of Ice cream gathering of the weaving list and weavetech

> >people after the ANWG 2001

>

> Patricia Lawrence, Weaver

> Weavesations Studio

> Westminster Maryland

> email: <weavesations@md.prestige.net>

>

>

>

magic is the deliberate manipulation  
of coincidence

-----

Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2001 19:03:19 -0400  
From: "Patricia A. Lawrence" <weavesations@md.prestige.net>  
Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering

Thanks Robyn...silly me I didn't even realize that the picture was bigger than what was showing...when you mentioned all these names...well....I did recognize Georgean...met her a few years back.

>Laura Maccary

>Laura Fry

>Miriam Arachne

>Bill Smale

>Margaret Thorson

>(I can't recall at the moment . . . It will probably come to me in the

>middle of the night)

>Robyn Spady (that's me . . . caught, unfortunately, in mid bite)

>Georgean Curran

>

>Photo at <http://www.i axs.net/~bsmale/photos/Weavelist.jpg>

Patricia Lawrence, Weaver  
Weavesations Studio

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Westminster Maryland  
email: <weavesations@md.prestige.net>

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 08:58:15 +0200  
From: EPLangen@t-online.de (Hilburg Langen)  
Subject: beam marks

I am a little bit confused. Reading all the messages and learning a lot, I ask: don't you mix up beam marks with reed marks? Beam marks should come from a beam which is not even or slippery, but reed marks come from the sleying set. So to improve you have either to work on the beam or the reed. Am I right?  
Hilburg

Hilburg Langen-Obendiek  
e-mail: EPLangen@t-online.de  
homepage: <http://home.t-online.de/home/EPLangen>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 898

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 17 08:26:29 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id IAA04866 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 17 Jul 2001 08:26:24 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 17 Jul 2001 08:26:24 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f6HEfJ616682  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 17 Jul 2001 07:41:19 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta013.topica.com (outmta013.topica.com [206.132.75.230])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6HEZgP17018  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 17 Jul 2001 07:35:44 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 899  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 07:24:24 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1992827481-212058698-995379864@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995379863.svc008.4436.1013772>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Industrial Tension Device  
By WC3424@aol.com

Re: Bobbin Winder  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: beam marks  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: beam marks  
By alcorn@pop.nwlink.com

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Re: beam marks  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: beam marks  
By sarav@powercom.net

Re: beam marks  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: beam marks  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

RE: Weft-faced weave  
By amurphy@cbcag.edu

---

Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 07:45:28 EDT  
From: WC3424@aol.com  
Subject: Industrial Tension Device

-part1\_93.d4b01c4.28857f58\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Ages ago, I asked for help with winding pirns. Chenille is the weft. Several wrote and the best tip was holding a piece of elastic tape over the chenille as it was winding on the pirn. This has worked like a charm.

HOWEVER! I wrote Allen Fannin for one of his \$10 industrial tension devices. It arrived yesterday. My husband mounted the device to a dowel. The dowel is mounted on a wooden base. This device is fantastic! No more elastic! The tension is absolutely perfect! Allen wrote he has "several" left. Clearly, this was the best \$10 spent this year!

Charlotte

-part1\_93.d4b01c4.28857f58\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/html; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

<HTML><FONT FACE=arial,Helvetica><FONT SIZE=2 FACE="TxFntN8" LANG="0">Ages ago, I asked for help with winding pirns. &nbsp;Chenille is the weft. &nbsp;<BR>Several wrote and the best tip was holding a piece of elastic tape over the <BR>chenille as it was winding on the pirn. &nbsp;This has worked like a charm. <BR><BR>HOWEVER! &nbsp;I wrote Allen Fannin for one of his \$10 industrial tension devices. <BR>&nbsp;It arrived yesterday. &nbsp;My husband mounted the device to a dowel. &nbsp;The dowel <BR>is mounted on a wooden base. &nbsp;This device is fantastic! &nbsp;No more elastic! &nbsp;<BR>&nbsp;The tension is absolutely perfect! &nbsp;Allen wrote he has "several" left. &nbsp;<BR>Clearly, this was the best \$10 spent this year! <BR><BR>Charlotte</FONT></HTML>

-part1\_93.d4b01c4.28857f58\_boundary-

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 08:00:19 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Bobbin Winder

I have been winding pirns using a variable-speed drill fitted with a dowel. It works fine but the dowel will soon be upgraded; I called Bluster Bay Woodworks and ordered one of the brass shanks (\$2.50) that they use in their end-delivery shuttles. The shank has some flex in the sides to hold the pirn securely.

Janet

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 08:12:14 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

Hi Hildburg, I didn't mix up the marks they are beam marks not reed. the web is beautiful until I advance it over the front beam then the weft moves, shifts, and shimmies <grin> Am working on finding out how to get rid of this problem.

Hugs  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --  
From: "Hildburg Langen" <EPLangen@t-online.de>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Tuesday, July 17, 2001 2:58 AM  
Subject: beam marks

> I am a little bit confused. Reading all the messages and learning a lot, I ask:  
> don't you mix up beam marks with reed marks? Beam marks should come from a beam  
> which is not even or slippery, but reed marks come from the sleying set.  
So to  
> improve you have either to work on the beam or the reed. Am I right?  
> Hildburg  
>  
>  
>  
> Hildburg Langen-Obendiek  
> e-mail:EPLangen@t-online.de  
> homepage:<http://home.t-online.de/home/EPLangen>  
>

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 05:40:58 -0700  
From: Alcorn <alcorn@pop.nwlink.com>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

I didn't mix up the marks they are beam marks not reed. the web  
>is beautiful until I advance it over the front beam then the weft moves,  
>shifts, and shimmies <grin> Am working on finding out how to get rid of this  
>problem.

Have you tried lining the cloth with sticks or paper on the cloth beam? My favorite liner is wall paper liner. It's like a stiff pelon. It's available from some wall paper shops in standard wall paper width (27"). You can also special order it double width.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Francie Alcorn

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 08:48:16 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

Francie do you mean putting sticks or paper on the front beam? The cloth beam is not the problem it is the "bar" that is the first wood that the cloth hits after being woven  
Hugs  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --  
From: "Alcorn" <alcorn@pop.nwlink.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Tuesday, July 17, 2001 8:40 AM  
Subject: Re: beam marks

> I didn't mix up the marks they are beam marks not reed. the web  
> >is beautiful until I advance it over the front beam then the weft moves,  
> >shifts, and shimmies <grin> Am working on finding out how to get rid of  
> this  
> >problem.  
>  
> Have you tried lining the cloth with sticks or paper on the cloth beam?  
My  
> favorite liner is wall paper liner. It's like a stiff pelon. It's  
> available from some wall paper shops in standard wall paper width (27").  
> You can also special order it double width.  
>  
> Francie Alcorn  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 08:04:13 +500  
From: "Sara von Tresckow" <sarav@powercom.net>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

>I didn't mix up the marks they are beam marks not reed. the web  
>>is beautiful until I advance it over the front beam then the weft moves,  
>>shifts, and shimmies <grin> Am working on finding out how to get rid of this  
>>problem.

Just a guess, but are you perhaps sometimes advancing the cloth a bit too far?

On most looms, there is a "sweet spot" where the cloth stays firm, and the beat against the fell line is also good. If you advance beyond this point, the cloth can become unstable and may behave as you describe.  
Try smaller advances - yes, it takes a bit more work, but doing this can help many a problem warp - also good for tension problems, because retensioning every inch or so will even out a few loose threads over a yard or so. Then you can weave the rest without big trouble or film cannisters.  
Sara von Tresckow Visit our Web Site -  
sarav@powercom.net Now FLAXCAM in bloom  
Fond du Lac, WI <http://www2.powercom.net/~sarav>  
<http://www.powercom.net>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 09:11:33 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: beam marks

Hi Johnetta-

No solution, just a similar problem. I was weaving on a pre-warped compu-dobby at school. Warp was wide sett, very hard finish cotton. I was weaving with 8/2 unmerc cotton with chenille inlay. When I wasn't around the teacher unrolled my weaving to show to some visitors. When she retensioned the ground weft had wiggled all over the place. If only you could get the effect when you wanted it and control it!

Strumming the weft with a tapestry needle (the ever popular blunt instrument <LOL>) only works before the web goes over the breast beam.

So my problem hinged around a slick warp and changed tension.

Cynthia

-----

Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 07:04:51 -0700  
From: Bill Koepp <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

As Sara said, the sweet spot is where the reed meets the Fell at a 90 degree angle or close to it, for the best packing in of your filler material. This is ( in my biased opinion ) one reason an overhead beater with a longer arc has an edge because it give a flatter reed motion, if only just slightly. The Rocker-Beater loom of long ago gave even a flatter arc for the reed.

Back to the beam: One possible solution is instead of having a liner that moves with the cloth, one could wrap the beam with a single sheet of very slippery plastic such as Teflon, Nylon, Polypropylene or Polyethylene. I've used Teflon in loom bearings ( good for old looms with crude bearings ), it wears well and it's verrry slippery, a thin white colored plastic sheeting. Every non-rotating beam has one side that's never used for anything, so the sheeting could be stapled or tacked here with no problems. ( I use this area for two shuttle trays, the shuttles lie in bunks under the web when the loom is idle. ) It might require a bit of hunting through plastic suppliers to find a piece wide enough to go the full width of the beam, but I can see no disadvantages in having a slippery beam !

- Happy Shuttling ! Bill Koepp in Central California

-----

Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 10:13:02 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: beam marks

Cynthia, I thought that might be my problem but then I realized that none of the other towels on that warp shifted shimmied etc. I guess that is what has me so baffled! I am printing out all of the suggestions and if it ever happens again I will start with the first suggestion and keep on trying until I figure out what and why. Will keep notes on my learning experience  
<grin>

Hugs  
Johnetta

-----

Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 09:20:18 -0500

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

From: "Murphy, Alice" <amurphy@cbcag.edu>  
Subject: RE: Weft-faced weave

Don't think I got this the first time but I love it!  
Alice

--Original Message--

From: Karen Pfundtner [mailto:pfundt@netnet.net]  
Sent: Monday, July 16, 2001 10:30 AM  
To: gabraham@netvision.net.il; Weavetech  
Subject: Re: Weft-faced weave

>>Sometimes, with a new project, the loom has no idea what it is expected to do so you have to be very explicit and place everything exactly where you want it for a couple of times until it gets it.<<

Yehudit,

I just LOVE that! I think I will print it out and tape to the top of my loom... to remind me when I think it is the Loom's Fault that something is not working....

Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods  
www.kareninthewoods.eboard.com  
(This is my site with fiber pics and family fun stuff)

\*\*\*\*\*

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 899

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 17 20:22:50 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id UAA05392 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 17 Jul 2001 20:22:49 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 17 Jul 2001 20:22:49 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f6I2gR603657  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 17 Jul 2001 19:42:27 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta020.topica.com (outmta020.topica.com [206.132.75.238])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6I2b9P26946  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 17 Jul 2001 19:37:10 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 900  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 19:41:42 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.356237334-738719082-995424102@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995424101.svc008.4436.1018453>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

RE: Bobbin Winder  
By amurphy@cbcag.edu

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By marachne@spiritone.com

Re: beam marks  
By amyfibre@aol.com

Re. Weaving needed  
By Yvonne@anwg.org

CREEL TENSION  
By aafannin@syr.edu

ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By b.smale@ieee.org

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By mcwarr@orcon.net.nz

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By mcwarr@orcon.net.nz

Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering  
By Jeanelson3912@aol.com

---

Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 09:28:40 -0500  
From: "Murphy, Alice" <amurphy@cbcag.edu>  
Subject: RE: Bobbin Winder

Could not remember where I put my hand bobbin winder so used the cordless drill, I just used a small piece of dowel with some paper taped around it. Works great. In fact, I have been using that drill more for bobbin winding than drilling!  
Alice in MO

-  
This email was sent to: amurphy@cbcag.edu

T O P I C A – Register now to manage your mail!  
<http://www.topica.com/partner/tag02/register>

==^=====

---

Date: 17 Jul 2001 08:19:54 -0800  
From: "Miriam Arachne" <marachne@spiritone.com>  
Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering

The missing person has been identified as Betty Flanagan – Sorry Betty!

Bill has reposted the picture w/names attached.

<http://www.ixs.net/~bsmale/photos/Weavelist.jpg>

miriam arachne

magic is the deliberate manipulation

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

of coincidence

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 12:22:28 EDT  
From: AmyFibre@aol.com  
Subject: Re: beam marks

<<I realized that none of the other towels on that warp shifted shimmied etc. I guess that is what has me so baffled! >>

Forgive me - I'm not recalling all the ins and outs of this thread. Was the weft essentially the same? And the ppi? If so, then another possibility was that something got hung up during the warp advance during that towel only, putting undue stress on the woven cloth as it passed over the beam. Then, whatever was hung up was freed for the remaining towels on the warp. For example, if the weft wasn't packed in firmly and the cloth got stretched beyond normal because, for example, the forward apron rod or something else got hung up on the loom frame...this has caused weft distortion for me. But usually on items where the weft was not firmly beat as my towels usually are. Just another thought.

Amy  
amyfibre@aol.com

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 17:18:30 +0000  
From: Yvonne <Yvonne@anwg.org>  
Subject: Re. Weaving needed

Hi all,

I have received this inquiry, and am passing it on.

"We are looking for someone to weave a wall hanging for our home. The size would be about 6'x7'. We are not looking for any special technique, but the content would be scenery including fish, birds, animals, realistic to impressionistic. Please contact Brenda at <Jetpace@aol.com>"

Yvonne in (surprisingly) wet Bozeman

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 13:52:58 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: CREEL TENSION

TO ALL:

A number of individuals have written me regarding the creel tension that was mentioned on the list today. Several indicated they had not seen the original message containing its description.

I have a picture file I can send to anyone off list if interested. The file size is 338K.

AAF  
Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 13:01:51 -0500  
From: "William B. Smale" <b.smale@ieee.org>  
Subject: ANWG 2001 Gathering

Thanks to those who responded with the missing names.  
I have updated the photo with the missing names.

The photo of Ice cream gathering of the weaving list and weavetech people after the ANWG 2001 conference in Eugene, OR is uploaded to a spot on my web server.

Photo at <http://www.iaxs.net/~bsmale/photos/Weavelist.jpg>

Bill in a very warm, humid Minneapolis

We should try this again in Vancouver and/or Calgary!!!

-----  
Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 08:28:37 +1200  
From: "Michael Warr and Jean McIver" <mcwarr@orcon.net.nz>  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

Do you release the tension when you leave the weaving? I just wonder if there was tension on the warp would this would cause a mark where the woven material sits on the edge of the breast beam for a length of time.

Jean McIver and Michael Warr  
Parapara, New Zealand  
Mailto:mcwarr@orcon.net.nz  
Home Page: <http://mcwarr.orcon.net.nz>  
Creative Fibre site: <http://www.creativefibre.org.nz>

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 16:55:57 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

Jean, I always weave with tension....I release the tension when I advance the web. Don't release the tension when I am finished weaving for the day.  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --  
From: "Jean McIver" <mcwarr@orcon.net.nz>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Tuesday, July 17, 2001 4:28 PM  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

> Do you release the tension when you leave the weaving? I just wonder  
> if there was tension on the warp would this would cause a mark where the  
> woven material sits on the edge of the breast beam for a length of time.

>  
> Jean McIver and Michael Warr  
> Parapara, New Zealand  
> Mailto:mcwarr@orcon.net.nz  
> Home Page: <http://mcwarr.orcon.net.nz>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

> Creative Fibre site: <http://www.creativefibre.org.nz>

>

-----  
Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 08:59:53 +1200  
From: "Michael Warr and Jean McIver" <mcwarr@orcon.net.nz>  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

> Don't release the tension when I am finished weaving for the day.

Perhaps this caused your problem? What do other weavers do? I always release the tension when finished weaving for the day.

Jean McIver and Michael Warr  
Parapara, New Zealand  
Mailto:mcwarr@orcon.net.nz  
Home Page: <http://mcwarr.orcon.net.nz>  
Creative Fibre site: <http://www.creativefibre.org.nz>

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 20:00:41 EDT  
From: Jeanelson3912@aol.com  
Subject: Re: ANWG 2001 Gathering

-part1\_95.d798330.28862ba9\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

In a message dated 7/16/01 6:57:46 PM !!!First Boot!!!,  
weavesations@md.prestige.net writes:

>  
> At 02:40 PM 07/16/2001, you wrote:  
> >I finally got the photos downloaded off my digital camera.  
> >  
> >The photo of Ice cream gathering of the weaving list and weavetech people  
> >after the ANWG 2001  
>

Couldn't access these. Help!  
Jean Nelson

-part1\_95.d798330.28862ba9\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/html; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

```
<HTML><FONT FACE=arial,Helvetica><FONT SIZE=3 FAMILY="SCRIPT" FACE="Comic Sans MS"
LANG="0">In a message dated 7/16/01 6:57:46 PM !!!First Boot!!!,
<BR>weavesations@md.prestige.net writes:
<BR>
<BR></FONT><FONT COLOR="#000000" SIZE=2 FAMILY="SANSSERIF" FACE="Arial" LANG="0">
<BR><BLOCKQUOTE TYPE=CITE style="BORDER-LEFT: #0000ff 2px solid; MARGIN-LEFT: 5px; MAR-
GIN-RIGHT: 0px; PADDING-LEFT: 5px">
<BR>At 02:40 PM 07/16/2001, you wrote:
<BR>&gt;I finally got the photos downloaded off my digital camera.
<BR>&gt;
<BR>&gt;The photo of Ice cream gathering of the weaving list and weavetech people
<BR>&gt;after the ANWG 2001
<BR></FONT><FONT COLOR="#000000" SIZE=3 FAMILY="SANSSERIF" FACE="Arial" LANG="0"></
BLOCKQUOTE>
<BR></FONT><FONT COLOR="#000000" SIZE=3 FAMILY="SCRIPT" FACE="Comic Sans MS" LANG="0">
```

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

<BR>Couldn't access these. Help!  
<BR>Jean Nelson</FONT></HTML>

-part1\_95.d798330.28862ba9\_boundary-

-----

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 900

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 18 07:30:24 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id HAA05559 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 18 Jul 2001 07:30:24 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 18 Jul 2001 07:30:24 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6IAXd610245  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 18 Jul 2001 03:33:39 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta008.topica.com (outmta008.topica.com [206.132.75.216])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6IASKP02764  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 18 Jul 2001 03:28:21 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 901  
Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 03:32:45 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.67992250-738719082-995452365@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995452364.svc008.4436.1024555>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By apbutler@ync.net

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By nmckenna@mediaone.net

Reed question  
By deannaj@san.rr.com

Re: Reed question  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By aafannin@syr.edu

-----

Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 21:42:28 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

Having come into this conversation a little late, I wonder if the problem is one I once had with one of my looms....the weft is in good order when it travels over the breast beam and towards the cloth beam, but when it makes it first wrap around the cloth beam, the apron stick causes a bump in the fabric. As the tension increases on this portion of the web, the weft

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

threads separate and cause gaps in the weaving, most often not apparent until the item is removed from the loom.

To eliminate this problem, I padded the apron stick before the web wrapped around it with a thin, flexible cardboard, let it wrap a time or two around the beam with the web, then cut the end and kept on weaving.....never had the problem again.....

Su Butler :- ) apbutler@ync.net

"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 21:52:50 -0500  
From: "Nancy M McKenna" <nmckenna@mediaone.net>  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

you know, this is getting silly. This problem "beam marks" has resulted in some 6+ solutions to the problem. Each involving a different angle. Tension, no tension, uneven tension, change in tension, cloth going over cords, problems with the beams themselves, cloth catching somehow, uneven beating, "beam marks" = reed marks to name a few. It may be much more instructive if the original poster, if the problem has not been flushed out, to explain what they mean *\*exactly\** by "beam marks".

Nancy

-----  
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 2001 20:29:24 -0700  
From: Deanna Johnson <deannaj@san.rr.com>  
Subject: Reed question

I'm looking for some suggestions for a reed problem I'm having.

I have two fly shuttles for my AVL - a double box and a single box. I've been using the double box ever since I got the loom, but decided to switch to the single box for the next project since I've been told it is lighter and easier to weave with. So....after some twists and turns that thankfully didn't end with a broken window or a hole in the wall <G> (the room my loom is in is just barely big enough for the loom), I had the single box fly shuttle installed, and went to get the 12 dent reed out of the double box to use. ARRGGHHH!!!! It fit perfectly in the double box, but is about an inch too long for the single box!!! I would really like to use it, since I'm planning to sett the next project at 24 epi.

So after a long winded intro, here's the question. Can you get reeds shortened at any places that are local, like a machine shop or something? Is this even feasible? I don't want to go to the expense of buying a brand new reed, and I'd rather not use a weird sley for this project either. I guess I could send it to a reed maker to get it shortened, but that will be expensive for postage and will take a long time. Any suggestions?

TIA,  
Deanna Johnson (trying not to accept this invitation to procrastination)

P.S. I'm also planning to use the regular beam for the first time - I've always used the sectional beam. But...I bought the loom second hand, and did not get a warp stick that fits in the groove in the beam, nor lease sticks. Would it make sense to order these from AVL, or just measure the groove and head to Home Depot to find a reasonable substitute?



# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 18 Jul 2001 10:52:54 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6IHH1617745  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 18 Jul 2001 10:17:02 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta020.topica.com (outmta020.topica.com [206.132.75.238])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6IHBhP06783  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 18 Jul 2001 10:11:44 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 902  
Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 10:16:16 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1751982549-212058698-995476576@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995476575.svc008.4436.1031945>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By apbutler@ync.net

beater marks?  
By jrobards@rochester.rr.com

Re: Reed question  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: Reed question  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: Reed question  
By Ian@fibrecrafts.freemove.co.uk

Re: Heck !  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: warp stick  
By imwarped@earthlink.net

---

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 06:14:53 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

Nancy wrote:

> you know, this is getting silly. This problem "beam marks" has  
> resulted in some 6+ solutions to the problem.  
> (snip) the original poster, if the problem has not been flushed out,

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

>to explain what they mean \*exactly\* by “beam marks”.

The original poster \*did\* explain exactly what she meant in a recent posting, although she was unsure of what to call it.....I suspect if she \*knew exactly\* what the problem was, she would not be posting.....

I fail to see how people offering suggestions, no matter how diverse, can be construed as “silly”.....with an ambiguous challenge it is often necessary to brainstorm from many different angles to properly solve a problem.....I would hate to see the discussion deteriorate into an issue of \*whether or not\* the subject was worthy of discussing.....perhaps those not interested can make more judicious use of their delete keys.....

Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net

“My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions” - Eartha Kitt

-----

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 07:21:11 -0400  
From: “Joyce F Robards” <jrobards@rochester.rr.com>  
Subject: beater marks?

Here’s yet another thought on the mysterious “beam marks”. There’s the possibility they’re caused not by the beam, but by the bottom edge of the beater striking woven cloth that’s advanced over the beam. I’ve seen that happen when the fabric is advanced too far forward. The beater can still strike the fell, but its lower edge is striking the fabric.

Joyce

-----

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 08:09:36 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: Reed question

In a message dated 7/17/2001 10:22:06 PM, deannaj@san.rr.com writes:

<< But....I bought the loom second hand, and did not get a warp stick that fits in the groove in the beam, nor lease sticks. Would it make sense to order these from AVL, or just measure the groove and head to Home Depot to find a reasonable substitute? >>

You mean there are people out there who buy new looms???????? I put a 2nd back beam (factory) apron, apron rods on my geriatric Macomber. (also replaced and added to treadles (again factory)) Got my friendly neighborhood steel fabricator to cut me a bunch of quarter inch steel rods for apron rods.

Do be careful when you go to your neighborhood lumber source—there’s good wood and bad wood out there. In other words take each piece by the end and sight along it. Watch all the funny curves <vbg> You may need to go to a more specialized place—or not.

Don’t weavers always make adaptations to their looms?

Cynthia

-----

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 08:18:35 -0400  
From: “Johnetta Heil” <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: “Beam Marks”

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Su, no the problem is not with the cloth beam, the knots, the apron etc. The towel in question was number 9 on a length of 12. All of wefts on the other towel are fine and never shifted Just this one towel :>/ Sorry if I didn't explain it correctly  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --

From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Tuesday, July 17, 2001 10:42 PM  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

> Having come into this conversation a little late, I wonder if the problem is  
> one I once had with one of my looms.....the weft is in good order when it  
> travels over the breast beam and towards the cloth beam, but when it makes  
> it first wrap around the cloth beam, the apron stick causes a bump in the  
> fabric. As the tension increases on this portion of the web, the weft  
> threads separate and cause gaps in the weaving, most often not apparent  
> until the item is removed from the loom.  
> To eliminate this problem, I padded the apron stick before the web  
wrapped  
> around it with a thin, flexible cardboard, let it wrap a time or two  
around  
> the beam with the web, then cut the end and kept on weaving.....never had  
> the problem again.....  
>  
> Su Butler :-> apbutler@ync.net  
> "My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think  
or  
> of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt  
>

-----  
Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 08:24:04 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

Nancy, sorry if I didn't explain it correctly...the towel in question is number 9 in warp of 12. the rest of the towels are fine, this one towel the weft has moved/shifted. It seems like it happend as the cloth went over the breast beam. NOT the cloth beam NOT the apron NOT the knots etc etc etc. This is the only towel in the warp that has this problem hope this helps explain. I am sorry if this thread isn't correct or helpful on this list.  
sincerely  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --

From: "Nancy McKenna" <nmckenna@mediaone.net>  
To: "tech weavetech" <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Tuesday, July 17, 2001 10:52 PM  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

> you know, this is getting silly. This problem "beam marks" has resulted in  
> some 6+ solutions to the problem. Each involving a different angle.  
Tension,  
> no tension, uneven tension, change in tension, cloth going over cords,  
> problems with the beams themselves, cloth catching somehow, uneven  
beating,  
> "beam marks" = reed marks to name a few. It may be much more instructive  
if

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> the original poster, if the problem has not been flushed out, to explain  
> what they mean \*exactly\* by "beam marks".  
>  
> Nancy  
>  
>

---

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 08:30:44 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: "Beam Marks"

Thanks Su!

---

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 08:33:29 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: Reed question

Bill Please explain what a HECK box is???  
thanks  
Johnetta

---

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 10:05:56 +0100  
From: "Ian Bowers" <md@georgeweil.co.uk>  
Subject: Re: Reed question

Reeds are extremely easy to shorten yourself. Knock (or rather pull it off with a pair of pliers) off the end cap carefully, peel back the tape covering of just a little more than you need to shorten the reed. Cut back the wooden half circles of wood which make up the top and bottom of the reed with a small saw. Unwind the tarred string for half an inch and pull out the individual metal reed pieces. Knock the end cap back on (I use the heel of my shoe) and replace the tape, cut back any surplus tape; finished.

Measure twice, cut once!

Best regards

Ian Bowers  
Managing Director - George Weil & Sons Ltd

The leading supplier to Fabric Painters, Dyers and Printers, Glass Painters  
Hand weavers, Hand Spinners and Dyers, Felt & Paper makers  
based at Guildford, Surrey, UK  
email md@georgeweil.co.uk  
phone 0 (+44) 1483 565800  
fax 0 (+44) 1483 565807

-- Original Message --

From: "Deanna Johnson" <deannaj@san.rr.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Wednesday, July 18, 2001 4:29 AM  
Subject: Reed question

> I'm looking for some suggestions for a reed problem I'm having.  
  
> So after a long winded intro, here's the question. Can you get reeds  
> shortened at any places that are local, like a machine shop or something?  
> Is this even feasible? I don't want to go to the expense of buying a brand

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> new reed, and I'd rather not use a weird sley for this project either. I  
> guess I could send it to a reed maker to get it shortened, but that will  
be  
> expensive for postage and will take a long time. Any suggestions?  
>  
> TIA,  
> Deanna Johnson (trying not to accept this invitation to procrastination)  
>  
> P.S. I'm also planning to use the regular beam for the first time - I've  
> always used the sectional beam. But....I bought the loom second hand, and  
> did not get a warp stick that fits in the groove in the beam, nor lease  
> sticks. Would it make sense to order these from AVL, or just measure the  
> groove and head to Home Depot to find a reasonable substitute?  
>

-----  
Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 06:08:55 -0700  
From: Bill Koepp <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Heck !

> Bill Please explain what a HECK box is???  
> thanks  
> Johnetta

O.K. -

A Warping Mill has an attached Heck-Block, a Warping Reel doesn't.  
The Heck-block ( see S.A.Zielinski, L. Hooper and others ) is a block that  
can travel the length of a warping mill, distributing the warp uniformly  
from the cones or tubes or spools. Upon arriving at the lease pegs, the  
Heck-block makes the cross, by opening the warp in an odd or even sequence.  
There are several devices that can be used on a Heck-block to do this. Once  
open, the cross is closed and reopened in the opposite cross. No paddle is  
needed for this. The Heck-block may also have guides ( Gatherers ) and  
tension devices incorporated into it, depending upon how elaborate the  
block was made. Usually the Heck-block is mounted so that turning the reel  
part will wind a cord or chain, pulling the Heck-block along the front block  
rail and distributing the warp in whatever density or width that the warper  
needed.

It is adjustable for the density desired. Of course a counter, digital,  
analog, or primitive, is usually attached somewhere on the mill, to count  
how many times the heck-block has made a cycle. The Heck, as much as I can  
determine from reading old weaving texts, is that device that makes the  
cross and in it's simplest form is 6 or 8 wire loops mounted opposed ,so  
one set can be moved up and down. Some are minature litle shafts with little  
heddles ! Mine is a small rigid heddle, but I've  
used the wire ones too. So.... Now you can say " What The Heck ! " and  
know exactly what you're talking about !

- Happy Shuttling ! Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 10:29:13 -0400  
From: Nancy Rovin <imwarped@earthlink.net>  
Subject: Re: warp stick

Hi again everyone. I've been away for a few weeks and it's good to see you  
all still going strong.  
For Deanna's problem I would suggest that, without the square stick for the  
back beam, you just wrap the apron smoothly around the back beam (perhaps  
securing it with masking tape) and then tie the warp onto the metal apron  
rod. I use lease sticks when winding on to get even tension. If your warp

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

is not too wide you might use window shade sticks instead of lease sticks but sometimes they need a little sanding. It might be worth it to buy leases sticks because they are helpful in many ways when you're not using a sectional beam. Ex: when you get near the end of your warp you can insert the lease sticks, again, and continue weaving until the end of the warp almost reaches the heddles and the warp threads will stay in order.

Nancy

-

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 902

From weavetech@topica.com Thu Jul 19 07:12:18 2001

Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id HAA01098 for <ralph@localhost>; Thu, 19 Jul 2001 07:12:17 -0700

From: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from bas

by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP

for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Thu, 19 Jul 2001 07:12:17 MST

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])

by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6JAYM607589

for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Thu, 19 Jul 2001 03:34:22 -0700 (MST)

Received: from outmta001.topica.com (outmta001.topica.com [206.132.75.198])

by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6JASvP19973

for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Thu, 19 Jul 2001 03:28:59 -0700 (MST)

To: weavetech@topica.com

Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 903

Date: Thu, 19 Jul 2001 03:33:27 -0700

Message-ID: <0.700002588.1477324179-951758591-995538807@topica.com>

X-Topica-Id: <995538806.svc008.4436.1041409>

X-Topica-Loop: 700002588

List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>

List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>

List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>

List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>

Status: R

- Topica Digest -

New subject. Book needed

By cynthb@qwest.net

Re: New subject. Book needed

By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: New subject. Book needed

By jprcto@coastnet.com

RE: beam marks

By teresaruch@hotmail.com

eboard B00 B00

By pfundt@netnet.net

By refling@imt.net

Re: New subject. Book needed

By marachne@spiritone.com

Re: Reed question (and beam marks)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

By kerstin.froberg@swipnet.se

---

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 10:17:51 -0700  
From: "cynthb" <cynthb@qwest.net>  
Subject: New subject. Book needed

A new weaver is looking for a copy of New Key to Weaving otherwise known as Mary Black book. Does anyone have a duplicate or is no longer using the book and willing to sell at a reasonable price?

Thanks,  
Cynthia Broughton  
cynthb@qwest.net

---

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 13:39:38 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: New subject. Book needed

Cynthia, saw a couple copies of this book on ebay just this morning  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --  
From: "Cynthia Broughton" <cynthb@qwest.net>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Wednesday, July 18, 2001 1:17 PM  
Subject: New subject. Book needed

> A new weaver is looking for a copy of New Key to Weaving otherwise known  
as Mary  
> Black book. Does anyone have a duplicate or is no longer using the book  
and  
> willing to sell at a reasonable price?  
> Thanks,  
> Cynthia Broughton  
> cynthb@qwest.net  
>  
>

---

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 11:14:46 -0700  
From: Chris <jprcto@coastnet.com>  
Subject: Re: New subject. Book needed

Hi:

In our part of the world (the capital of used bookstores and retirees)  
weaving books can often be found at a bargain.

Chris Tomaschuk  
Chris Tomaschuk, HGA BC-YK Rep.  
2867 Rockwell Ave  
Victoria, BC V9A 2M8  
250 381-4242  
jprcto@coastnet.com  
Interested in BC Weavers news?? join weavespindyebcguilds.  
<http://www.weavespindyebcguilds-subscribe@yahooogroups.com>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 19:57:06 +0000  
From: Teresa Ruch <teresaruch@hotmail.com>  
Subject: RE: beam marks

Alcorn wrote:

> I didn't mix up the marks they are beam marks not reed. the web  
> >is beautiful until I advance it over the front beam then the weft moves,  
> >shifts, and shimmies <grin> Am working on finding out how to get rid of  
> >this  
> >problem.  
>  
> Have you tried lining the cloth with sticks or paper on the cloth beam?  
> My  
> favorite liner is wall paper liner. It's like a stiff pelon. It's  
> available from some wall paper shops in standard wall paper width (27").  
> You can also special order it double width.  
>  
> Francie Alcorn  
>  
> I have seen similar problems from two sources, one your sett is too  
> loose allowing the weft to shift as it rubs over the front breast beam.  
> Slick, shinney yarns are more likely to do this. 2nd is as Francie  
> states, when the woven web goes over the knots on the cloth beam/apron,  
> it will trasfer through several layers, again this more likely with  
> slick yarns. I sometimes put a handtowel or bath towel over the knots,  
> bubble wrap would also work. Teresa

-----

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 21:55:56 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <pfundt@netnet.net>  
Subject: eboard B00 B00

Here I just told all you guys to go to the eboard site and view those  
pics.....

Guess what I just got from eboard????

>>>>

Karen,

It appears that your eBoard was mistakenly deleted as it had a name similar  
to an inappropriate eBoard. We very much apologize for this inconvenience as  
you had probably spent a great deal of time on your eBoard.. To make up for  
this we will give you a free upgrade of any new eBoard that you create.  
Again we apologize. Let us know the name of your new eBoard.

-

eBoard Support

-----

>>>>>>>>>>.

ARRRRRRRRRRGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHHH!

Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods

-----

Date: Wed, 18 Jul 2001 21:42:15 -0600  
From: "Pam Refling" <refling@imt.net>  
Subject:

Hello-

I would like to contact Lana Schneider by e-mail, but can not find her

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

address. Could someone please send it to me privately? Thanks in advance.  
Pam

Pam Refling  
2618 Spring Creek Drive  
Bozeman, MT 59715  
(406) 586-3454

-----  
Date: 18 Jul 2001 22:48:10 -0800  
From: "Miriam Arachne" <marachne@spiritone.com>  
Subject: Re: New subject. Book needed

When someone inquired about getting a copy of The New Key to Weaving, Chris Tomaschuk (referring to Victoria BC) commented:

> In our part of the world (the capital of used bookstores and retirees)  
> weaving books can often be found at a bargain.

ahem. I beg to differ. As the home of Powell's, the worlds largest bookstore (a square city block, 4 stories, new and used shelved together), as well as the highest number of bookstores per capita, and the highest level of library use per capita, I think Portland'd give you a good run for your money.

That said, powells (<http://www.powells.com>) does not currently have any edition of the Mary Black book in stock. However, if you go here:

<http://www.bookfinder.com>, you will find 16 copies available, priced between \$16US and \$43US. I didn't look closely to check editions, but you have quite a range (both New Key and The Key to Weaving - remember the later is the newer edition).

I'm not affiliated with either, I just spend way too much time, and way too much money at powells...all too easy when it's 10 minutes away, open 365 days/year and until 10 at night.

miriam arachne

magic is the deliberate manipulation  
of coincidence

-----  
Date: Thu, 19 Jul 2001 09:00:21 +0200  
From: Kerstin Froberg <kerstin.froberg@swipnet.se>  
Subject: Re: Reed question (and beam marks)

<snip>  
> I had the  
> single box fly shuttle installed, and went to get the 12 dent  
reed out of  
> the double box to use. ARRGGHHH!!!! It fit perfectly in the  
double box, but  
> is about an inch too long for the single box!!!

The same happened to me - but I altered the single box instead. It was some time ago, so I don't remember exactly how. It was a fairly obvoius (and easy) operation, involving a small sawn-off piece and a couple of new screw-holes. That way I could leave the reed in its original shape. But I *\*was\** annoyed...

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Next time I was annoyed was when I had got a couple of new fly-shuttles that fit perfectly in the single box. When I later switched to the double box, the shuttles were too wide. Not by much, but enough that they were not useable in the double box.

About "beam marks": it happened to me a couple of times on my old countermarche. I found the knee beam to be the culprit, and I got a stiff cardboard tube that fit over the beam. Now the knee beam is round, and I get no more marks. I found the tube in a carpet shop - the stiff tubes that carpets come on are very sturdy.

Kerstin in Sweden

-----

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 903

From weavetech@topica.com Fri Jul 20 06:53:30 2001

Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA02233 for <ralph@localhost>; Fri, 20 Jul 2001 06:53:30 -0700

From: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from bas

by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP

for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Fri, 20 Jul 2001 06:53:30 MST

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])

by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6KAYA605444

for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 20 Jul 2001 03:34:11 -0700 (MST)

Received: from outmta008.topica.com (outmta008.topica.com [206.132.75.216])

by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6KASmP06772

for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 20 Jul 2001 03:28:50 -0700 (MST)

To: weavetech@topica.com

Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 904

Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 03:33:21 -0700

Message-ID: <0.700002588.155169678-212058698-995625201@topica.com>

X-Topica-Id: <995625201.svc008.4436.1057807>

X-Topica-Loop: 700002588

List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>

List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>

List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>

List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>

Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: warp stick

By deannaj@san.rr.com

Lana Schneider's E-mail Addy

By refling@imt.net

try again

By pfundt@netnet.net

Re: warp stick

By MargeCoe@concentric.net

Re: warp stick

By CynceWilliams@aol.com

Needed: tartan weaver

By diamor@saltspring.com

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Thu, 19 Jul 2001 07:21:44 -0700  
From: Deanna Johnson <deannaj@san.rr.com>  
Subject: Re: warp stick

>For Deanna's problem I would suggest that, without the square stick for the  
>back beam, you just wrap the apron smoothly around the back beam (perhaps  
>securing it with masking tape) and then tie the warp onto the metal apron  
>rod.

Nancy, that was the other part of the problem - there's no apron or apron  
rod either - just a beam with a groove in it. I got some sticks yesterday  
that I think will work fine, so now I just need to make an apron and find a  
place that I can purchase steel rods from.

Anita, since I didn't have anything to take along, I just measured the  
groove. But I wasn't able to find anything at Home Depot that was 1/2 x 1/2  
x 4', so I got one that is 3/8 x 3/4 x 4' and I'll see if that will work. I  
found a stick in my garage that is 1/2 x 1", but I'm not sure if that will  
be a problem since it will stick out from the groove. So I get to  
experiment a little.

<You mean there are people out there who buy new looms????????? >  
:-) Cyncee, this made me grin. I have two looms that I bought new - a  
table loom, and a Louet Magic Dobby (which is really very like weaving on a  
table loom.) I've had three floor looms, all second-hand, including the AVL  
which I have now. After the second loom, I swore that I would never buy a  
second hand loom again since it took so much work to clean it up and get it  
weavable. But this one came along...it was for sale by a good friend who  
lived a few miles from me, and I couldn't resist. I probably should have,  
though, since for almost three years I barely touched it. I put it up for  
sale earlier in the year, though got no takers, and then the universe  
decided I should get laid off for the second time this year. Lucky me - DH  
suggested I just take the summer off and stay home with the kids. Voila -  
time to relax, time to read, and best of all, time to WEAVE. <G> And so I  
get to go through the process of discovery with this new/old loom of mine.

<Got my friendly neighborhood steel fabricator to cut me a bunch of  
quarter inch steel rods for apron rods >

Any suggestions on how to find a friendly neighborhood steel fabricator? <G>

Deanna

-----  
Date: Thu, 19 Jul 2001 09:36:32 -0600  
From: "Pam Refling" <refling@imt.net>  
Subject: Lana Schneider's E-mail Addy

Hi-

I now have Lana's address. Thanks to all who replied to me. I have  
misplaced my Complex Weaver's directory so I do have it somewhere. I truly  
have been looking and used the list as a last resort.

Pam

Pam Refling  
2618 Spring Creek Drive  
Bozeman, MT 59715  
(406) 586-3454

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Thu, 19 Jul 2001 14:45:57 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <pfundt@netnet.net>  
Subject: try again

Margaret suggested:

>>Karen

Your WeaveTech messages are addressed to undisclosed-recipient. No doubt you're trying to send to a whole bunch of people, but I only found them by accident. As a huge number of junk mail messages come through to "undisclosed recipient" or variations thereof, I, and many others, have such messages go directly to trash!

It was only because I was trying to retrieve something I'd inadvertently junked that I noticed your messages amidst a bunch of unwanted advertising. Perhaps you can send the WeaveTech messages directly to WeaveTech. Thanks.  
Margaret<<

Thanks Margaret. I did try to send to all my weaving lists at once. I was SO disappointed over the loss of the Eboard photo page. Right now I am currently trying to BRIBE someone in their office with a handwoven rag rug to PLEASE find my site and restore it from a back up file. They MUST have something there. It wasn't MY webpage, just a page on their site that I could post my pictures on. I had many many hours of downloads there of photos and text of weaving, vacation, family stuff and the newest, the old antique looms at Iron World. I keep getting LOTS of emails each day from folks asking me where the page went to. sigh.

-----  
Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods

-----  
Date: Thu, 19 Jul 2001 12:43:56 -0700  
From: <MargeCoe@concentric.net>  
Subject: Re: warp stick

> You mean there are people out there who buy new looms????????? >

Where do you think used looms come from? Or is there a whole category of used looms that are built that way--sort of like giving birth to a medical student avoiding the teenage years?

Margaret

-----  
MargeCoe@concentric.net  
Tucson, AZ USA

-----  
Date: Thu, 19 Jul 2001 16:20:39 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: warp stick

In a message dated 7/19/2001 9:15:13 AM, deannaj@san.rr.com writes:

<< Any suggestions on how to find a friendly neighborhood steel fabricator?  
<G> >>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

This is really a complicated operation <vbg> Look it up in the Yellow Pages<LOL>

The fun part is telling him/her what you want and what you want it for. A steel rod must be humoungous because I got 4 or 5 5-foot long pieces, seems like it was under \$15 and it had all come from the same length. Be sure to ask him to round off the ends. Easy for him with a grinder, much work for you with a file<g>

Good luck  
Cynthia

-----  
Date: Thu, 19 Jul 2001 22:12:00 -0700  
From: "Diane Mortensen" <diamor@saltspring.com>  
Subject: Needed: tartan weaver

I have received an inquiry from someone who wants some tartan fabric woven. If there is anyone on the list who might be interested in pursuing this inquiry, please contact me off-list.

Diane

Diane Mortensen  
Salt Spring Island, B.C.  
diamor@saltspring.com  
<http://www.islandweaver.com>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 904

From weavetech@topica.com Fri Jul 20 12:03:03 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id MAA02546 for <ralph@localhost>; Fri, 20 Jul 2001 12:03:01 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
    by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
    for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Fri, 20 Jul 2001 12:03:01 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
    by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6KIOv614882  
    for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 20 Jul 2001 11:24:57 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta020.topica.com (outmta020.topica.com [206.132.75.238])  
    by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6KIJYP11741  
    for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 20 Jul 2001 11:19:35 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 905  
Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 11:24:06 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1860417876-951758591-995653446@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995653445.svc008.4436.1065299>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

aprons on AVL

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

By bonnieinouye@yahoo.com

Q about jacquard  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Q about jacquard  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Ruth Stowe's Weaving Resources Web Page  
By nancy@selway.umd.edu

Re: aprons on AVL  
By annestoll@bainbridge.net

RE: Q about jacquard  
By lchick@ctel.net

Re: Ruth Stowe's Weaving Resources Web Page  
By ra.thomas@sk.sympatico.ca

Laminating wood  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Ruth Stowe's Weaving Resources Web Page  
By Kris.Bergstad@Valley.Net

Re: Laminating wood  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

---

Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 09:28:16 -0600  
From: Bonnie Inouye <bonnieinouye@yahoo.com>  
Subject: aprons on AVL

My looms are both AVL and the aprons have been used very rarely, although I weave a lot and have had an AVL since 1987. When I need to use the apron, I insert a wooden stick or dowel instead of using the heavy metal rods that came with the loom. If I were in Deanna's place, I would never bother to buy metal rods. On my 60" loom, bought new in 1987, the rods are too heavy. Most of the time, I simply wrap the warp ends around the sandpaper of the front beam and begin weaving. No knots are needed. I take a small handful of warp yarn and comb it smooth and straight and stick it onto the sandpaper, making sure it wraps far enough to grip (not all the way around). I weave until the cloth is long enough to reach the cloth storage beam in the back. On my 60" AVL this means about 72", but on the 40" loom it is around 60". When the warp has been advanced this far (fabric plus fringe allowance sometimes), I place it around the black bars and through to the cloth storage part, and secure it with a little masking tape. Then I weave the rest of the warp using the AVL system with the cloth winding as the warp advances. I much prefer the system on the 60" loom to that on the smaller folding loom that I have here in the cabin. I have done long pieces, including my yardage for the past 3 Convergence yardage exhibits, and you cannot see where I changed from the front to the back beams, but I am careful when changing mid-piece.

Bonnie Inouye  
[www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye](http://www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye)

---

Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 11:23:21 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Subject: Q about jacquard

Do you know of any websites that clearly describe—and illustrate—the mechanism of a jacquard loom? Is “jacquard loom” a misnomer?

Thanks,  
Janet

-----  
Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 08:54:25 +0100  
From: “Bill Koepp” <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Q about jacquard

> Do you know of any websites that clearly describe—and  
> illustrate—the mechanism of a jacquard loom? Is “jacquard loom” a  
> misnomer?

<http://www.history.rochester.edu/steam/hollerith/loom.htm>

<http://www.det.bhtafe.edu.au/staff/fgd/comparch/topic1page7.html>

<http://www.thecore.nus.edu.sg/landow/victorian/technology/jacquard.html>

<http://www.compududes.com/museumimages/jacquardloom.htm>

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 10:03:45 -0600  
From: “Nancy Arnold” <nancy@selway.umn.edu>  
Subject: Ruth Stowe’s Weaving Resources Web Page

This is a multi-part message in MIME format.

-----\_NextPart\_000\_0007\_01C11103.43938540  
Content-Type: text/plain;  
charset="iso-8859-1"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

I have tried to connect to the “Weaving Resources Web Page” for the past 2 days but can’t. Does anyone on the list know if the address has changed, or if the page no longer exists?

Thanks,

Nancy Arnold  
nancy@selway.umn.edu

-----\_NextPart\_000\_0007\_01C11103.43938540  
Content-Type: text/html;  
charset="iso-8859-1"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: quoted-printable

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<HTML><HEAD>
<META content=3D"text/html; charset=3Diso-8859-1" =
http-equiv=3DContent-Type>
<META content=3D"MSHTML 5.00.2919.6307" name=3DGENERATOR></HEAD>
<BODY>
<DIV><FONT color=3D#0000ff face=3DArial size=3D2><SPAN =
```



# WeaveTech Archive 0107

I

> weave the rest of the warp using the AVL system with the cloth winding as  
> the warp advances. I much prefer the system on the 60" loom to that on the  
> smaller folding loom that I have here in the cabin. I have done long  
> pieces, including my yardage for the past 3 Convergence yardage exhibits,  
> and you cannot see where I changed from the front to the back beams, but I  
> am careful when changing mid-piece.

>  
> Bonnie Inouye  
> [www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye](http://www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye)  
>  
>

---

Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 12:17:11 -0400  
From: "Lynne E. Chick" <lchick@ctel.net>  
Subject: RE: Q about jacquard

Here's what I found on the internet about the Jacquard loom, which is a real loom. <http://www.columbia.edu/~fdc/jacquard.html> another <http://www.det.bhtafe.edu.au/staff/fgd/comparch/topic1page7.html> and one more <http://www.brookscole.com/compsci/aeonline/course/concepts/jacquard.html>

There is lots on the internet about Jacquard looms. The Jacquard loom had a lot to do with what we now use as computers.

Lynne in Maine  
Anyone can count the seeds in an apple... but only God can count the apples in a seed.  
<http://www.weaveworks.com>

---

Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 10:24:10 +0000  
From: Anne Thomas <ra.thomas@sk.sympatico.ca>  
Subject: Re: Ruth Stowe's Weaving Resources Web Page

This is a multi-part message in MIME format.

-Boundary\_(ID\_Qv12Tu7TgHd4skbhhuPzmA)  
Content-type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1  
Content-transfer-encoding: 7BIT

<http://home.interlynx.net/~rstowe/>

the pages did move and this is the new address - I was just there so I know they work!

Anne in the flatlands

I have tried to connect to the "Weaving Resources Web Page" for the past 2 days but can't. Does anyone on the list know if the address has changed, or if the page no longer exists?

-Boundary\_(ID\_Qv12Tu7TgHd4skbhhuPzmA)  
Content-type: text/html; charset=iso-8859-1  
Content-transfer-encoding: 7BIT

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<HTML><HEAD>
<META http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">
<META content="MSHTML 5.50.4616.200" name=GENERATOR>
<STYLE></STYLE>
```



# WeaveTech Archive 0107

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 905

From weavetech@topica.com Sat Jul 21 08:03:03 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id IAA05057 for <ralph@localhost>; Sat, 21 Jul 2001 08:03:02 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sat, 21 Jul 2001 08:03:02 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f6LAXA602648  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 21 Jul 2001 03:33:11 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta015.topica.com (outmta015.topica.com [206.132.75.232])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6LARnP22752  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 21 Jul 2001 03:27:50 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 906  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 03:32:17 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.2003233123-738719082-995711537@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995711535.svc008.4436.1073462>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Q about jacquard  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 905  
By ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com

no apron  
By bonnieinouye@yahoo.com

Re: no apron  
By annestoll@bainbridge.net

Re: no apron  
By deannaj@san.rr.com

Re: Laminating wood  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Laminating wood  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

---

Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 14:32:59 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Q about jacquard

At 11:23 AM 7/20/01 -0400, Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>

wrote:

> Do you know of any websites that clearly describe-and  
>illustrate-the mechanism of a jacquard loom? Is "jacquard loom" a



## WeaveTech Archive 0107

release the tension at the front, by cranking forward just a tad and taking the metal hook in my hand. This hook is large and sits on the underside of the beam on the extreme right side, below the crank. With the hook not engaged at all in the gear, I can turn the sandpaper beam easily to unwind the accumulated fabric. I unwind it all (going backwards from the usual direction) and remove the beginnings of the warp from the sandpaper. Then I carefully place the web of the fabric, the part I just finished weaving, against the reed, and move the beater as far front as it will go. Next I smooth the woven fabric across the sandpaper, going from the beam towards the bench. Once this is in place, the rest just follows the normal progression for using the cloth storage beam. The woven fabric goes over a black beam just beneath the beater, then under the black beam below this, through to the back of the loom, where I use tape to hold it to the black one that will hold all my fabric. Then I have to be sure the take-up system is working and the weight is raised. I don't raise the weight until I have one layer of fabric wound on the beam so it covers the tape, because the tape alone isn't enough to hold the weight up all the way.

Bonnie Inouye  
[www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye](http://www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye)

-----  
Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 14:52:09 -0700  
From: "Annette Stollman" <[annestoll@bainbridge.net](mailto:annestoll@bainbridge.net)>  
Subject: Re: no apron

Thank you so much for your very detailed and clear reply!!!

Annette Stollman  
PMR Moderator  
PMR Foster Mom

and Rosie, the Bichon, Kira the Mini Schnauzer, Dakota the mastiff, Chloe the Coton, Siri the PMR Yorkie and Hope the PMR Maltese!!  
<http://www.puppymillrescue.com>

"If you have men who will exclude any of God's creatures from the shelter of compassion and pity, you will have men who will deal likewise with their fellow man." ~ Saint Francis of Assisi ~

-- Original Message --

From: "Bonnie Inouye" <[bonnieinouye@yahoo.com](mailto:bonnieinouye@yahoo.com)>  
To: <[weavetech@topica.com](mailto:weavetech@topica.com)>  
Sent: Friday, July 20, 2001 1:06 PM  
Subject: no apron

> Annette asked me how I take the fabric off the sandpaper beam

-----  
Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 16:13:58 -0700  
From: Deanna Johnson <[deannaj@san.rr.com](mailto:deannaj@san.rr.com)>  
Subject: Re: no apron

Bonnie,

Thank you for this fascinating explanation - I would never have thought to try that, but I definitely will! Especially since the apron on my cloth beam is getting very frayed where the rod goes through and I was afraid I'd have to replace it soon anyway. It seems amazing that the sandpaper alone would be enough to hold the warp as you start weaving, but I'm willing to give it a try.

In the earlier discussion, though, I was talking about an apron for the warp beam, not for the cloth beam. Don't you end up with a lot of loom

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

waste if you don't use an apron on the warp beam?

Deanna

-----

Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 16:38:19 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Laminating wood

> > How do you make a large wood clamp out of an I-beam and hydraulic  
> > jacks?  
>  
> Is this from a thread I missed ? Can you quote the original thread ?  
>

It is not an past thread, but refers to page 45 of Handloom Weaving  
Technology:

For a small production run of pieces, a clamping press can be  
fabricated from I-beams and other steel parts, and hydraulic  
hand jacks can be used for pressure.

I just bought a so-called portable table saw (it is portable in much the  
same way that a piano is "portable," once you attach a handle to it).  
Ever since it arrived I have been conning over new (to me) chapters of  
HWT, looking for weaving equipment that I might be able to make with my  
new saw. Using laminated wood is the most affordable way to experiment:  
"Laminating gives such a stable construction that cheaper grades of soft  
wood lumber can be used. Better-grade stock can be used for the two  
outer laminates and no. 1 or no. 2 common stock for the two inner ones"  
(HWT, page 44).

Janet

-----

Date: Fri, 20 Jul 2001 16:41:43 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Laminating wood

> looking for weaving equipment that I might be able to make with my  
> new saw. Using laminated wood is the most affordable way to experiment:

Laminated wood is stronger than a natural wood beam of the same size;  
laminated beams don't normally warp or split. I laminated a common Douglas  
Fir 1 by 6 to a 2 by 6 to make the main frame members for our CM loom. Just  
be sure you use dry wood to start with and a good glue, like yellow Alphatic  
Resin glue ( marketed under several brand names ) and let it set up for 24  
hours in clamps; don't clamp as tight as humanly possible, just a bit  
tighter than snug.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 906

From weavetech@topica.com Sat Jul 21 14:53:37 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/  
8.7.3) with ESMTMP id OAA05279 for <ralph@localhost>; Sat, 21 Jul 2001 14:53:32 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sat, 21 Jul 2001 14:53:32 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6LL3B611393  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 21 Jul 2001 14:03:11 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta011.topica.com (outmta011.topica.com [206.132.75.228])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6LKvnP26439  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 21 Jul 2001 13:57:50 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 907  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 14:02:23 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1839754899-738719082-995749343@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995749342.svc008.4436.1080387>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Laminating wood  
By [jas.payne@worldnet.att.net](mailto:jas.payne@worldnet.att.net)

The Handweaver and Craftsman  
By [LHolzbach@aol.com](mailto:LHolzbach@aol.com)

(no subject)  
By [Jeanelson3912@aol.com](mailto:Jeanelson3912@aol.com)

Re: no apron- warp waste  
By [anitabell@door.net](mailto:anitabell@door.net)

Re: Fannin's Tension device web page  
By [anitabell@door.net](mailto:anitabell@door.net)

Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman  
By [annestoll@bainbridge.net](mailto:annestoll@bainbridge.net)

Re: no apron- warp waste  
By [deannaj@san.rr.com](mailto:deannaj@san.rr.com)

apronstrings  
By [bonnieinouye@yahoo.com](mailto:bonnieinouye@yahoo.com)

Re: Weft-faced project  
By [jyang1@home.com](mailto:jyang1@home.com)

Re: Needed: tartan weaver  
By [Annweave@aol.com](mailto:Annweave@aol.com)

---

Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 08:21:22 -0500  
From: "jas payne" <[jas.payne@worldnet.att.net](mailto:jas.payne@worldnet.att.net)>  
Subject: Re: Laminating wood

-- Original Message --  
From: "Bill Koepp" <[bgkoe@ncinternet.net](mailto:bgkoe@ncinternet.net)>  
To: <[weavetech@topica.com](mailto:weavetech@topica.com)>  
Sent: Friday, July 20, 2001 3:29 AM  
Subject: Re: Laminating wood

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

>  
>  
> > How do you make a large wood clamp out of an I-beam and hydraulic  
> > jacks?  
>  
> Is this from a thread I missed ? Can you quote the original thread ?  
> Thanks !  
>  
> Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California  
>  
>  
> if you want to do a lots of laminating of beams I-beam and jacks work very  
well. I do glue allots of wooden parts that need to be as straight as  
possible and had a welding shop make a rack for me. I-beam is on the bottom  
with L's welded to back to hold lumber in place another adjustable beam on  
top and a steel plate to lay on top for a clamp surface, I then us a jack  
every foot or so along length. Clamp time and pressure is very dependant on  
wood type, I release pressure after 4 to 5 hours so I can do more work per  
day but wait at least 24 before machining. They rack cost me well over a  
1000 so it isn't for the home shop.  
As you said yellow glue is very strong and easy to work with, I prefer white  
glue simply because the "open" time is longer and allows more ability to  
adjust pieces.  
If anyone needs more information on please Email me, I am more then willing  
to share my wood working knowledge.  
Jim

---

Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 10:11:15 EDT  
From: LHolzbach@aol.com  
Subject: The Handweaver and Craftsman

Can anyone supply me with more information about a journal called The  
Handweaver and Craftsman? The first issue, Vol. I, No. 1 was published in  
April, 1950 under the editorship of Mary Alice Smith. She died in 1970 and  
the new editor, Patric Donahue, published the journal for at least five more  
years. The last journal I have seen, Vol. XXVIII, June 1975, sends out a  
plea for financial help and patience from subscribers, and a reference to the  
unavailability of journals published in 1974. I think this journal is a  
great reference, and I'm trying to find out what would comprise a complete  
collection. I know that Allen Fannin had articles published in some of the  
later issues, I believe. Thanks. Lorrie

---

Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 10:55:57 EDT  
From: Jeanelson3912@aol.com  
Subject: (no subject)

-part1\_74.d6acb36.288af1fd\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Does anyone have an email address for Kathy Dubois from the Seattle Guild?  
Please contact me off list.

Jean Nelson  
jeanelson3912@aol.com

-part1\_74.d6acb36.288af1fd\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/html; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit



# WeaveTech Archive 0107

PMR Foster Mom

and Rosie, the Bichon, Kira the Mini Schnauzer, Dakota the mastiff, Chloe the Coton, Siri the PMR Yorkie and Hope the PMR Maltese!!  
<http://www.puppymillrescue.com>

“If you have men who will exclude any of God’s creatures from the shelter of compassion and pity, you will have men who will deal likewise with their fellow man.” ~ Saint Francis of Assisi ~

-- Original Message --

From: “Lorrie Holzbach” <LHolzbach@aol.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Saturday, July 21, 2001 7:11 AM  
Subject: The Handweaver and Craftsman

> Can anyone supply me with more information about a journal called The  
> Handweaver and Craftsman? The first issue, Vol. I, No. 1 was published in  
> April, 1950 under the editorship of Mary Alice Smith. She died in 1970  
> and  
> the new editor, Patric Donahue, published the journal for at least five  
> more  
> years. The last journal I have seen, Vol. XXVIII, June 1975, sends out a  
> plea for financial help and patience from subscribers, and a reference to  
> the  
> unavailability of journals published in 1974. I think this journal is a  
> great reference, and I’m trying to find out what would comprise a complete  
> collection. I know that Allen Fannin had articles published in some of  
> the  
> later issues, I believe. Thanks. Lorrie  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 09:16:51 -0700  
From: Deanna Johnson <deannaj@san.rr.com>  
Subject: Re: no apron- warp waste

> I think this depends on what model and year loom you have.

Okay, mine was originally purchased in 1982, I think. I’m the third owner, and I got it with no warp stick, no apron for the warp beam, no flanges. The instruction manual discusses placing a stick in the groove, or using the apron, no mention of flanges. So I guess I’ll proceed with creating my own replacements for these parts and see how it goes.

Thanks,  
Deanna

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 11:50:30 -0600  
From: Bonnie Inouye <bonnieinouye@yahoo.com>  
Subject: apronstrings

The sandpaper on the front beam of an AVL loom does indeed hold well. Warp tension is maintained between the back beam and the sandpaper beam, while the woven fabric winds around those black bars and ends up on the cloth storage bar and doesn’t have any impact on the tension. You can weave one piece with a weft that pulls in, like lycra, and the next with a linen weft if you want, and not worry about the different widths stacking up oddly. The only times to worry about the sandpaper are with fine silk, which can get snagged, or with rayon or silk chenille which doesn’t want to grip the

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

sandpaper. I suggest starting on a new loom with a warp yarn you know and trust, something smooth and strong.

Deanna, that stick that fits into the groove on the plain back beam is what I use instead of an apron. My warp is attached to that stick. When I reach the last part of the warp, I can advance for a while and keep that stick tied firmly in place (so it doesn't pop out). Then I go back and release the stick, and add some loops of string so the stick itself can advance up to and then around the black bar in back. I guess the loops and stick are working like an apron. (I've used the AVL since 1987 and sometimes take it for granted, although I had to save for quite a while to afford it new; hardly any were available used back then.) If you added an apron, it would just occupy space on the beam. Some other looms use a stick and 2 ribbons or tapes instead of an apron, for the same reason. I tie string or cords around the back beam with a loop to hold the stick, making sure these loops are the same length. Sometimes 2 loops will hold it, and sometimes I need more, depending on the width of the warp and the tension desired.

Bonnie Inouye  
[www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye](http://www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye)

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 14:42:13 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Weft-faced project

> Can you tell us the reference for the weft faced project in Handwoven?  
>  
Ingrid,

The project was the pillow/cushion fabric in "Fabrics for Interiors #20" by Constance La Lena, in the May/June 1993 issue. I had an off-line discussion of the problem with a well-known weaver, and it's possible that Handwoven had to make some substitutions in the yarns. That could explain why the recommended yarns weren't consistent with Mrs. La Lena's descriptions of what she used. Well, that's my excuse and I'm sticking with it!

Janet

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 14:46:46 EDT  
From: Annweave@aol.com  
Subject: Re: Needed: tartan weaver

Marge Warren does this. Her e-mail address is mwarren@haywood.main.nc.us I just returned from a trip to Scotland which she co-led. It was a fiber tour and was fantastic--We traveled in the Shetland Islands, the Outer Hebrides Islands of Harris (a la Harris tweeds) and Lewis and got a chance to meet some of the weavers of Harris tweeds. Ann Shafer

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 907

From weavetech@topica.com Sun Jul 22 06:50:40 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA05828 for <ralph@localhost>; Sun, 22 Jul 2001 06:50:39 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sun, 22 Jul 2001 06:50:39 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6MAXK610118  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 22 Jul 2001 03:33:46 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta019.topica.com (outmta019.topica.com [206.132.75.236])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6MASLP02740  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 22 Jul 2001 03:28:23 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 908  
Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 03:32:57 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1805019917-951758591-995797977@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995797974.svc008.4436.1086696>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman  
By arwells@erols.com

Re: issue 907, Allen's tension device  
By tpv@world.std.com

RE: The Handweaver and Craftsman  
By LHolzbach@aol.com

Fring Twisting  
By jnbj@aol.com

Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

shortening reed  
By glink@att.net

Re: shortening reed  
By deannaj@san.rr.com

Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman  
By apbutler@ync.net

Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman  
By apbutler@ync.net

---

Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 17:02:36 -0400  
From: Anne Wells <arwells@erols.com>  
Subject: Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman

I inherited a set of these, and sold several years worth at our local Guild sale for 25 or 50 cents, each magazine. I found them entertaining (I read them all, first, prior to selling) but not terribly useful. Much of what was in the magazines is very dated, and more up-to-date info, and in most cases duplicative information, is in Weavers Journal, Weavers, and Handwoven. I did keep a few issues for their historical information.

I'm sure every single one of us will have an opinion on these. I would suggest that if possible (!), you get a couple to read prior to making a decision to acquire them all. Another fine set of weaving literature is Master Weaver,

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

which I've found to have much more information. These were also published over a period of time. The usefulness of the old journals and magazines probably depends on your outlook and weaving styles. Some are better than others.  
Anne

Lorrie Holzbach wrote:

> Can anyone supply me with more information about a journal called The  
> Handweaver and Craftsman? .....

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 17:27:09 -0400  
From: Tom Vogl <tpv@world.std.com>  
Subject: Re: issue 907, Allen's tension device

As per Anita Bell's request, the web page is:

<http://world.std.com/~kcl/warpingtenioner.html>

(note spelling - missing s) [changing the typo is a real mess].

Cheers,

Tom.

-  
www.world.std.com/~kcl                      tpv@world.std.com  
"When I started working at the MIT Artificial Intelligence Lab in  
1971, I became part of a software-sharing community that had existed  
for many years. Sharing of software was not limited to our  
particular community; it is as old as computers, just as sharing of  
recipes is as old as cooking."

- Richard Stallman

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 21:34:41 +0000  
From: Lorrie Holzbach <LHolzbach@aol.com>  
Subject: RE: The Handweaver and Craftsman

I'm trying to find out what would comprise a complete collection. I know the first issue was published in 1950. Does anyone know how many issues were published and the date of the last issue? I don't want to purchase any issues. Thanks. Lorrie

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 17:51:45 EDT  
From: JNBj@aol.com  
Subject: Fring Twisting

For anyone who does a lot of fringe twisting-

I've always done mine by hand since it was easiest. I tried the little devices with alligator clips and found them clumsy for me. But... while skipping around the tv channels last week, I came to Home Shopping Network and they had a hair tool by Conair called the Hair Braider. I tried it since I had a coupon which brought it down to half price (I think reg. price was around \$24.) and, so far, it's wonderful! It's battery operated so it does make more noise than fingers. Two spring loaded hooks hold the ends then you push a button and they twist one way. Push the button the other way and they twist back together. (My preference is to only use the first step and let

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

the yarn twist back on itself.) Just thought I'd pass it on.

Janice Jones

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 14:51:36 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman

> I'm trying to find out what would comprise a complete collection. I  
> know the first issue was published in 1950. Does anyone know how many  
> issues were published and the date of the last issue?

Go to:

[http://www.uwec.edu/library//PERLIST/tbl\\_PerlistH\\_1.html](http://www.uwec.edu/library//PERLIST/tbl_PerlistH_1.html)

They show 1950-1970, vol. 1 to 21, but here:

<http://www.uwrf.edu/library/ejournals/hlist.html>

they show up to vol.26, 1975. two other library sources also show up to vol.  
26, 1975.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 21:57:27 +0000  
From: GLINK@att.net  
Subject: shortening reed

"Can you get reeds  
shortened at any places that are local, like a machine  
shop or something? "

I was about to send a reed back to Halcyon to get it  
shortened but called them first - they told me how to do  
it myself and then my SO took over and did it himself!  
You pull the end off and then unwrap the right number of  
reeds and then put the end back on. (have a handyman  
handy when you start and I guarantee you won't have to  
do it yourself!)  
Gale in Nashville

-

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 15:56:01 -0700  
From: Deanna Johnson <deannaj@san.rr.com>  
Subject: Re: shortening reed

> (have a handyman handy when you start and I guarantee you won't have to  
>do it yourself!)

<G> Well, my DH is a great handyman, but since he spends most of each week  
in LA these days, he wasn't "handy". <g> I actually felt pretty empowered  
doing it myself, and was very grateful for all the information and  
encouragement I needed to get it done.

Deanna in San Diego

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 20:13:40 -0500

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman

I have what I believe is a complete set of Handweaver and Craftsman dating from 1950 - 1975. That said, there are indeed some volumes missing, but I too noticed the plea for assistance, and actually remember in 1974 when the talk was the journal would soon fold....it is my understanding it was not published after 1975....can anyone prove that theory wrong??

Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net

"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

-----  
Date: Sat, 21 Jul 2001 20:51:09 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman

> > I'm trying to find out what would comprise a complete  
> >collection.

> two other library sources also show up to vol. 26, 1975.

In my set, starting in 1950, there are four issues a year, dated as Spring, Summer, Fall and Winter and the year....up until the first issue of 1972, where the issues changed to Jan/Feb and ran two months at a time until the August 1973 issue. At that point the issues skip from August 1973, which appears as Vol. 24, #4 to February 1975, which appears as Vol 26, #1, followed by April 1975, which appears as Vol 26 #2, next June 1975, which appears as Vol 28, #3 (yes, it does indeed say Vol 28, not 26), then the last issue which is October 1975, which appears as Vol 26 (yes, back to 26), #5. In all my searching I have never seen any issue labeled Vol 25, nor any issue dated 1974. Hope this helps you establish what comprises a complete set.....

Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net

"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 908

From weavetech@topica.com Sun Jul 22 16:50:02 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id QAA06078 for <ralph@localhost>; Sun, 22 Jul 2001 16:49:58 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sun, 22 Jul 2001 16:49:58 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6MNA6602674  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 22 Jul 2001 16:10:07 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta024.topica.com (outmta024.topica.com [206.132.75.242])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6MN4hP07261  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 22 Jul 2001 16:04:44 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 909  
Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 16:09:17 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1790933968-738719082-995843357@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995843357.svc008.4436.1094019>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman  
By [arwells@erols.com](mailto:arwells@erols.com)

SU online course  
By [jyang1@home.com](mailto:jyang1@home.com)

Handweaver and Craftsman  
By [cwmetzler@telplus.net](mailto:cwmetzler@telplus.net)

norwood for sale  
By [togden@intelos.net](mailto:togden@intelos.net)

Hattersley loom....  
By [bgkoe@ncinternet.net](mailto:bgkoe@ncinternet.net)

Ralph Griswold's Site..  
By [Jeanelson3912@aol.com](mailto:Jeanelson3912@aol.com)

Re: Ralph Griswold's Site..  
By [jmgaines@earthlink.net](mailto:jmgaines@earthlink.net)

Re: Ralph Griswold's Site..  
By [bgkoe@ncinternet.net](mailto:bgkoe@ncinternet.net)

Re: Hattersley loom....  
By [aafannin@syr.edu](mailto:aafannin@syr.edu)

Re: Fringe twisting  
By [jyang1@home.com](mailto:jyang1@home.com)

---

Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 07:44:11 -0400  
From: Anne Wells <[arwells@erols.com](mailto:arwells@erols.com)>  
Subject: Re: The Handweaver and Craftsman

There is also an index, put out by Potomac Craftsman, to this set of magazines.  
Mine covers 1950 - 1969.  
Anne  
[arwells@erols.com](mailto:arwells@erols.com)

---

Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 12:02:40 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <[jyang1@home.com](mailto:jyang1@home.com)>  
Subject: SU online course

Have any of you taken Allen Fannin's course, "Woven Jacquard Design Technology"? Would like to hear your comments-especially those of you who took the course but didn't have access to a Jacquard-equipped loom.

Janet

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 12:20:24 -0400  
From: "Carolyn W. Metzler" <cwmetzler@telplus.net>  
Subject: Handweaver and Craftsman

The Wee Weaving Guild of central Maine inherited a set of these magazines—we go from Winter of 1960 through the winter of 1971. I have them all indexed by issue and by subject. They are very interesting for spin-off topics—think they would be more useful to teachers who want to do a unit of "weaving in Nigeria" or "Cheju Weavers of Korea" than to contemporary weavers looking for "how to" info. There are about equal numbers of articles on specific wave structures—shadow, embroidery, etc., but most of that information is more accessible in current publications. Still, these are real treasures.

Carolyn Metzler

---

Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 16:51:32 -0400  
From: "toni ogden" <togden@intelos.net>  
Subject: norwood for sale

Must sell my four harness cherry Norwood. Please contact me privately.  
Toni,  
Staunton, Va

---

Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 14:26:56 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Hattersley loom....

A Hattersley loom is available at:  
<http://cgi.ebay.com/aw-cgi/eBayISAPI.dll?ViewItem&item=1448888331>

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

---

Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 17:44:19 EDT  
From: Jeanelson3912@aol.com  
Subject: Ralph Griswold's Site..

-part1\_114.2049fbe.288ca333\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Can anyone give me the address for Ralph Griswold's site through the University of Arizona? He has the most marvelous old volumes to download and I've lost the address, thanks to aol.

Jean Nelson  
jeanelson3912@aol.com

-part1\_114.2049fbe.288ca333\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/html; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

<HTML><FONT FACE=arial,Helvetica><FONT SIZE=3 FAMILY="SCRIPT" FACE="Comic Sans MS" LANG="">Can anyone give me the address for Ralph Griswold's site through the  
<BR>University of Arizona? &nbsp;He has the most marvelous old volumes to download and  
<BR>I've lost the address, thanks to aol.  
<BR>Jean Nelson

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

<BR>jeanelson3912@aol.com</FONT></HTML>

-part1\_114.2049fbe.288ca333\_boundary-

-----  
Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 18:09:05 -0400  
From: JMGaines <jmgaines@earthlink.net>  
Subject: Re: Ralph Griswold's Site..

-----C72CE5C3437BC22D386501B7  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii; x-mac-type="54455854"; x-mac-creator="4D4F5353"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Hi Jean,

This is the address I have for Ralph Griswold's site. Hope it is what you're looking for.

<http://www.cs.arizona.edu/patterns/weaving/weavedocs.html>

Take care,  
Jacqueline Gaines

Jeanelson3912@aol.com wrote:

> Can anyone give me the address for Ralph Griswold's site through the  
> University of Arizona? He has the most marvelous old volumes to  
> download and  
> I've lost the address, thanks to aol.  
> Jean Nelson  
> jeanelson3912@aol.com  
>  
>

-----C72CE5C3437BC22D386501B7  
Content-Type: text/html; charset=us-ascii  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

```
<!doctype html public "-//w3c//dtd html 4.0 transitional//en">  
<html>
```

Hi Jean,

```
<p>This is the address I have for Ralph Griswold's site. Hope it is what  
you're looking for.
```

```
<p><a href="http://www.cs.arizona.edu/patterns/weaving/weavedocs.html">http://  
www.cs.arizona.edu/patterns/weaving/weavedocs.html</a>
```

```
<p>Take care,
```

```
<br>Jacqueline Gaines
```

```
<p>Jeanelson3912@aol.com wrote:
```

```
<blockquote TYPE=CITE><font face="Comic Sans MS"><font size=+0>Can anyone  
give me the address for Ralph Griswold's site through the</font></font>
```

```
<br><font face="Comic Sans MS"><font size=+0>University of Arizona?&nbsp;nbsp;  
He has the most marvelous old volumes to download and</font></font>
```

```
<br><font face="Comic Sans MS"><font size=+0>I've lost the address, thanks  
to aol.</font></font>
```

```
<br><font face="Comic Sans MS"><font size=+0>Jean Nelson</font></font>
```

```
<br><font face="Comic Sans MS"><font size=+0>jeanelson3912@aol.com</font></font>
```

```
</blockquote>
```

```
</html>
```

-----C72CE5C3437BC22D386501B7-

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 15:16:13 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Ralph Griswold's Site..

> Can anyone give me the address for Ralph Griswold's site through the  
> University of Arizona?

<http://www.cs.arizona.edu/patterns/weaving/books.html>

Happy Shutting ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 18:46:07 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Hattersley loom....

At 02:26 PM 7/22/01 +0100, Bill Koepp <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>

wrote:

>A Hattersley loom is available at:

This same loom has been on e-Bay before and didn't sell. It's the model with cam shedding motion and is therefore very limited in weave structure it can do.

If anyone is seriously interested in a Hattersley, I have one available that is equipped with a 12-shaft mechanical dobby and 6x1 shuttle boxes. Contact me off list.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 19:08:27 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Fringe twisting

> For anyone who does a lot of fringe twisting-I've always done mine by hand since it was  
easiest. I tried the  
> little devices with alligator clips and found them clumsy for me....I tried [The Hair  
Braider by Conair] and,  
> so far, it's wonderful!  
>

Janice,

I, too, was looking for a better way to make fringe. The type of twister sold by Leclerc and others has major shortcomings, the worst being that the twisting ratio is only 1:1. You still have to turn the

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

crank a lot, which stresses the wrists and shoulders. It would take a huge drive wheel to make these fringe twisters efficient, and then you still have to deal with the clumsiness of the device and yarn slipping out of the alligator clips.

I went back to rolling fringes between my fingers. It's easier on the joints and twists the yarn much more efficiently than "boughten" twisters, although I never stopped wondering about how to improve the design. Finally I realized that if there were a clever-yet-simple device for making fringe, then in all probability (a) it's already been invented and (b) Allen Fannin could tell me about it. His comments:

"I take it you mean a rolled fringe machine (again correct nomenclature. A twister is something else entirely). Yes there is such a machine in the mill trade, but it's fully automatic and very large...The reason the mill machine is so large and expensive is that it rolls the entire width of fringe at one time and inserts the keeper and automatically moves on to the next fringe.

"We made a small number of scarves that had rolled fringe and we found it appropriate to roll by hand because the little hand twisters just got in the way of the process."

So the bad news was, there was no gizmo faster than hand-rolling.

"The rolled fringe is essentially made up of two tightly twisted groups of warp ends that are allowed to untwist on themselves such as to neutralise the residual torque. When we rolled by hand, we selected as many ends in a group as required. We took a group of ends between the thumb and index finger of EACH hand and rolled them in the SAME direction. Then, without losing the twist thus inserted, we transferred one group to the opposite hand and allowed the two groups to untwist on themselves."

Now for the good news:

"However, there is one important point: This is done most efficiently when working with a length of UNWOVEN warp between two sections of weaving. First, it allows the right amount of tension to be maintained on the yarns for better control and second, you can roll the fringe at the end of TWO ITEMS AT ONE TIME [capitals added], back to back."

Good heavens—rolling two fringes at once cuts the total effort nearly in half! I believe that this method is faster than using the Hair Twister, and easier because there are no cut ends to manage.

"Where the final twist changes direction in the middle of the fringe, a holding cord is inserted into each piece of fringe all the way across the entire warp. This remains in place until final finishing is done."

I hope these descriptions make sense. It took me a few E-mails back and forth to understand the steps—this is one of those simple procedures that are difficult to describe clearly, but easily understood when you see it demonstrated. I practiced on my last weaving, and it was a breeze.

Janet

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 909

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

From weavetech@topica.com Mon Jul 23 06:48:31 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA06663 for <ralph@localhost>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 06:48:30 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Mon, 23 Jul 2001 06:48:30 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6NAX6611947  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 03:33:07 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta020.topica.com (outmta020.topica.com [206.132.75.238])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6NARZP13408  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 03:27:38 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 910  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 03:31:57 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1140660852-738719082-995884317@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995884316.svc008.4436.1100513>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

RE: Fringe twisting  
By lchick@ctel.net

Re: Fringe Twisting  
By jnbj@aol.com

Re: Fringe Twisting  
By thousandflower@rockisland.com

---

Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 19:40:53 -0400  
From: "Lynne E. Chick" <lchick@ctel.net>  
Subject: RE: Fringe twisting

Now for the good news:

"However, there is one important point: This is done most efficiently when working with a length of UNWOVEN warp between two sections of weaving. First, it allows the right amount of tension to be maintained on the yarns for better control and second, you can roll the fringe at the end of TWO ITEMS AT ONE TIME [capitals added], back to back."

Good heavens—rolling two fringes at once cuts the total effort nearly in half! I believe that this method is faster than using the Hair Twister, and easier because there are no cut ends to manage.

"Where the final twist changes direction in the middle of the fringe, a holding cord is inserted into each piece of fringe all the way across the entire warp. This remains in place until final finishing is done."

I hope these descriptions make sense. It took me a few E-mails back and

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

forth to understand the steps--this is one of those simple procedures that are difficult to describe clearly, but easily understood when you see it demonstrated. I practiced on my last weaving, and it was a breeze.

Janet

I got it! I got it! What a great idea. Thanks for posting it to the list, just when I have a whole bunch of rugs to weave with fringe.

Lynne in Maine, where we're finally getting summer weather  
<http://www.weaveworks.com>

-----  
Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 20:54:13 EDT  
From: JNBj@aol.com  
Subject: Re: Fringe Twisting

Hi Janet,

That method sounds great, if I understand it. I \*think\* it would be similar to what I've seen done on blankets while on the loom. I assume you do it while on the loom? But, how does the knot at the end get tied? If it would be easier, can you email me more instructions privately? I'll try anything that will save on the fingers!

Janice

-----  
Date: Sun, 22 Jul 2001 17:59:29 -0700  
From: "Margaret Thorson" <thousandflower@rockisland.com>  
Subject: Re: Fringe Twisting

Janet, I'd like further information too. I can't quite visualize this. But it sounds great.

Margaret in the San Juan Islands

-----  
>From: jnbj@aol.com  
>To: weavetech@topica.com  
>Subject: Re: Fringe Twisting  
>Date: Sun, Jul 22, 2001, 5:54 PM  
>

> Hi Janet,  
>  
> That method sounds great, if I understand it. I \*think\* it would be similar  
> to what I've seen done on blankets while on the loom. I assume you do it  
> while on the loom? But, how does the knot at the end get tied? If it would be  
> easier, can you email me more instructions privately? I'll try anything that  
> will save on the fingers!  
>  
> Janice  
>  
>  
>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 910

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

From weavetech@topica.com Mon Jul 23 10:43:42 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id KAA07042 for <ralph@localhost>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 10:43:37 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Mon, 23 Jul 2001 10:43:37 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6NGUd618872  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 09:30:39 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta003.topica.com (outmta003.topica.com [206.132.75.200])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6NGPFP16803  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 09:25:16 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 911  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 09:29:53 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.899458036-738719082-995905793@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995905792.svc008.4436.1107358>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: chenille warp  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

twisted fringe  
By pmarriot@telusplanet.net

Re: fringe twisting  
By kregier@lycos.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By thousandflower@rockisland.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By Kris.Bergstad@Valley.Net

RE: Rolling a fringe  
By cncole@worldnet.att.net

Re: chenille warp  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: fringe twisting  
By aafannin@syr.edu

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 07:35:06 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <[ruthblau@home.com](mailto:ruthblau@home.com)>

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Subject: Re: chenille warp

>I usually wind on a 3-4 yard warp of rayon chenille with no problem.

>

>Today I wound on a 6 yard warp and it looks good, but isn't. After every 3

>picks or so, I have to tighten the cloth beam because the entire warp has

>loosened.

This was posted some time ago, so it's probably a moot point by now. When a warp is too loose, it often helps just to wind backwards (that is, tighter) on the warp beam. If the warp is soft but of consistent tension, this may take care of the problem.

To prevent this in the future, I would recommend winding on with tension on the warp. There are many ways to do this, and different weavers have their favorite methods. On a small loom (workshop or table loom) with a narrow warp (scarf width or so), I simply hold the warp tight in one hand as I wind on w/ the other. Some people consider this blasphemy, heresy, and/or insanity, but it works for me. For wider warps or on looms where I can't reach both the unwound warp and the crank, I weight the warp as I wind on. I know there is a school of thought that says that no tension should be applied to the warp as it's wound on. This is supposed to produce even tension across the warp. Perhaps it does, but it also produces a warp that is squishy on the warp beam—an invitation to trouble, IMHO.

Ruth

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 08:41:10 -0400

From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>

Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

> how does the knot at the end get tied?

>

“A rolled fringe does not have to be secured by anything once the goods are done.” This is good news for me, as I never did care for the cat-o'-nine-tails effect. The fringe is stabilized first by letting the twist self-balance, then by using a holding cord until the weaving is finished and the pieces cut apart.

Which descriptions did you want expanded?

Janet

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 08:48:36 -0400

From: “Johnetta Heil” <luv2weave@ncol.net>

Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

please expand on all of them!!!

Johnetta

-- Original Message --

From: “Janet Yang” <jyang1@home.com>

To: <weavetech@topica.com>

Sent: Monday, July 23, 2001 8:41 AM

Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

> > how does the knot at the end get tied?

> >

> “A rolled fringe does not have to be secured by anything once the  
> goods are done.” This is good news for me, as I never did care for the

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> cat-o'-nine-tails effect. The fringe is stabilized first by letting the  
> twist self-balance, then by using a holding cord until the weaving is  
> finished and the pieces cut apart.  
> Which descriptions did you want expanded?  
>  
> Janet  
>

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 08:16:23 -0600  
From: "Pamela Marriott" <pmarriot@telusplanet.net>  
Subject: twisted fringe

Good heavens—rolling two fringes at once cuts the total effort nearly  
in half! I believe that this method is faster than using the Hair  
Twister, and easier because there are no cut ends to manage.  
Janet

I have been doing this for years but only on wool blankets. Will have to  
try it out on silk and cotton now. I learned this years and years ago when  
taking a weaving course in B.C. at a place called Cherryville. I tried to  
describe it for the weaving list about 3 or 4 years ago and I believe Ruth  
Stowe has it on her weaving resource pages..  
Pamela

Pamela Marriott  
Dancing Sheep Studio  
Weaving & Graphics  
Swan Hills, Alberta  
Canada  
pmarriot@telusplanet.net

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 08:41:16 -0600  
From: "K Regier" <kregier@lycos.com>  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

Hello Janet and Allen Fannin,  
I am very excited to know more about fringe twisting two items at once. I have 29 shawls  
that need the fringe twisted, and I have been dragging my feet! Fortunately, I haven't  
cut them apart yet.  
I don't understand how the holding cord is inserted, everything else about your descrip-  
tion is clear to me.  
This will cut my workload immensely, as I produce these shawls all the time. You can see  
them at:  
<http://cybermontana.com/dancingelk/dance.htm>  
Thanks so much!!  
Kathy Regier

Get 250 color business cards for FREE!  
<http://businesscards.lycos.com/vp/fastpath/>

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 07:51:14 -0700  
From: "Margaret Thorson" <thousandflower@rockisland.com>  
Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

It's the holding cord that i don't follow.

Margaret in the San Juan Islands

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----

>> how does the knot at the end get tied?

>>

> "A rolled fringe does not have to be secured by anything once the  
> goods are done." This is good news for me, as I never did care for the  
> cat-o'-nine-tails effect. The fringe is stabilized first by letting the  
> twist self-balance, then by using a holding cord until the weaving is  
> finished and the pieces cut apart.

> Which descriptions did you want expanded?

>

>

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 11:22:54 -0400  
From: Kris Bergstad <Kris.Bergstad@Valley.Net>  
Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

This is exactly the method I learned in Norway in the mid-60s—glad to know  
it's alive and well!

Kris in NH, back to lurking and learning

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 09:11:06 -0700  
From: "Carl Cole" <cncole@worldnet.att.net>  
Subject: RE: Rolling a fringe

It's the holding cord that i don't follow.

Margaret in the San Juan Islands

-----

Shouldn't chip in here, I suppose, since I haven't yet tried this BUT I have  
assumed that it's similar to the cord passed across the center of Sprang  
work to hold the twists that have been formed in making the mesh. Hmmm,  
clear? probably not. Oh well, I tried. <G>

Carl

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 12:28:58 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: chenille warp

At 07:35 AM 7/23/01 -0400,Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>

wrote:

>I know there is a school of thought that says that no tension should be  
>applied to the warp as it's wound on. This is supposed to produce even  
>tension across the warp. Perhaps it does,

Even if beaming warp under little or no tension produces some degree of  
uniformity, which I would strongly dispute, it does not produce a very  
weaveable beam. The most weaveable beamed warp is one that is beamed under  
the maximum tension the yarns can tolerate. We used weave hundreds of  
yards of cotton chenille aircraft upholstery fabric on 300-500 yard warps





# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 912  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 13:22:06 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.156368068-212058698-995919726@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995919725.svc008.4436.1108988>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

RE: Rolling a fringe  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: "Beam Marks"  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: Reed question  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: chenille warp  
By joanes@efn.org

chenille warp  
By willgee@mindspring.com

Re: chenille warp  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: fringe twisting  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

Release or not to release (plus beam marks)  
By rspady4@home.com

Re: Fringe twisting  
By teresaruch@hotmail.com

Trip to Scotland & Norway (long)  
By ruthblau@home.com

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 12:41:05 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: RE: Rolling a fringe

At 09:11 AM 7/23/01 -0700, Carl Cole <cncole@worldnet.att.net>

wrote:

>Shouldn't chip in here,

Why not, you got it exactly right.

>I have assumed that it's similar to the cord passed across the center of  
>Sprang  
>work to hold the twists that have been formed in making the mesh.

BINGO!!!



# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Joan  
Eugene, OR

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 10:10:21 -0700  
From: glen black <willgee@mindspring.com>  
Subject: chenille warp

-  
Glen's Multifarious Page

<http://sites.netscape.net/willgeewillgee/homepage>

I know there is a school of thought that says that no tension should be applied to the warp as it's wound on. This is supposed to produce even tension across the warp. Perhaps it does, but it also produces a warp that is squishy on the warp beam—an invitation to trouble, IMHO.

Ruth

This reminds me of Cay Garrett's method which she described in a little book "Warping by Yourself" or some such. It is probably one of the most often misread and misunderstood methods of warping. Those of us West Coasties who were non-tradition-bound learned how to warp without constant tension being applied...with varying degrees of success...I personally warped this way for years except when the warps were longer than 50 yards..then sectional was the way to fly.

Garretts book is worth seeking out. And for comic relief, one should also find Ida Grae's book on warping..for a ridiculously hide-bound opposite position. glen b.

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 13:26:57 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: chenille warp

At 10:03 AM 7/23/01 -0700, Joan Swift <joanes@efn.org>

wrote:

>For one more perspective on this, I know a former production weaver who  
>for many years wound 60-yard warps, loosely but evenly. The first yard or  
>so was woven without ever having to advance the warp, due to tightening  
>occurring on the warp beam.

My point exactly. However, to depend on this random slippage does not make good technical sense when it would be much simpler to beam a sufficiently tight warp from the beginning.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 13:25:35 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

In a message dated 7/23/2001 11:28:29 AM, aafannin@syr.edu writes:

<< This is exactly what happens on the fringing machine. After wet finishing, the individual units are cut apart along the cord and the cord is removed. Hence, no need for knots at the ends of the fringe. >>

I can see this with wool, but what about fine silk, cotton or rayon chenille? Won't they just go \*pphhut\* without a knot?

Cynthia

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 10:27:21 -0700  
From: "Robyn Spady" <rspady4@home.com>  
Subject: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)

> > > Don't release the tension when I am finished weaving for the day.  
> >  
> >Perhaps this caused your problem? What do other weavers do? I always  
> >release the tension when finished weaving for the day.  
>  
> I weave pretty much every day, so a given warp is rarely on the loom for  
> long without being woven on (and advanced). I do not release the tension  
> when I leave the loom just overnight or for a day or two.

I basically in the same camp as Ruth . . . I generally don't release tension . . . But then my warps are woven off pretty quick too. There are some considerations I make in deciding to "release or not to release" . . . Weaving velvet (never), linen (sometimes), cotton/silk/rayon (rarely) . . . It also depends upon how much tension I'm using and what I'm weaving. I'd be interested in what rug weavers do since they are often using the highest tension of all.

As for beam marks, the only time I've had beam marks was while weaving transparencies . . . Bobbie Irwin, in a transparency weaving workshop, suggested placing a terrycloth towel between the transparency and the beam. It just worked really well.

Robyn Spady  
Seattle, WA

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 12:34:52 -0700  
From: "Teresa Ruch" <teresaruch@hotmail.com>  
Subject: Re: Fringe twisting

>  
> "Where the final twist changes direction in the middle of  
> the fringe, a holding cord is inserted into each piece of

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> fringe all the way across the entire warp. This remains in  
> place until final finishing is done.”  
>  
how are you inserting the holding cord-needle?  
Thanks teresa

---

Get your FREE download of MSN Explorer at <http://explorer.msn.com/intl.asp>

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 16:13:13 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: Trip to Scotland & Norway (long)

I am just back from a fabulous trip (mostly aboard a small-100-passenger-ship) to Scotland & Norway. Along the way, I hunted up as many textile experiences as I could find (many thanks to some WeaveTech listers who supplied useful info).

In Edinburgh, I had the opportunity to weave (briefly) on a Hattersley loom. I had wanted to get to the islands of Harris & Lewis, but time didn't permit. A WeaveTech lister pointed me in the direction of the Edinburgh Old Town Weaving Company, a working textile mill in the heart of Old Town Edinburgh—about half a block from the entrance to the castle. Though the tour through the mill is perhaps a bit touristy, it is nonetheless a working mill where tartans are woven. The walk-through gives a good explanation of the entire process, from growing sheep for wool to shearing, carding, etc. This part of the exhibit is self-guided. At the end, a very nice gentleman who has been designing & weaving tartans since before most of us were born, shows you around a wonderful Hattersley (built in about 1958, I think he said), and then gives you an opportunity to weave on it. Until I saw this loom in operation & had a chance to weave on it, I had not understood how such a loom could select which color shuttle to use. I'm sure this is not the technical term for how it's done, but to me it looked as if the shuttlebox (a drum that in this case held 4 shuttles) has its own set of dobby-like cards that determine the sequence in which the colors should be picked.

While we were in Edinburgh, we took the train to Paisley (take the train to Glasgow & change there for Paisley) to go to the Paisley Museum. This turned out to be a true treat. Expecting a huge Smithsonian-type museum, we were instead rewarded with a small community museum that nonetheless has the most amazing collection of Paisley shawls (the world's largest such collection, according to their literature). While the collection isn't as well lit or displayed as a larger museum would be able to do, it was nonetheless extremely well documented with excellent signage. The museum actually has more shawls than they can display, and if you make an appointment ahead of time, the curator of the shawls can show you more. I learned this fact too late to do anything about it (we visited on a Sunday), but would recommend to anyone headed that direction to get in touch w/ the museum ahead of time and make such an appointment. The museum has a website.

Our trip took us to the Orkneys, Fair Isle, and the Shetlands, all locations of perhaps more interest to knitters (the traditions are alive and well, if perhaps struggling a bit) than to weavers.

Three museums in Norway—two of them Viking-related—were of interest to weavers. The first was a very nice reconstruction of a Viking village on the Lofoten Island of Vestvagoy. The site was discovered in 1981 by a farmer who was plowing a bit deeper than usual, and the reconstruction of the longhouse was very impressive. Several of the exhibits showed Viking

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

textile production, including spinning, dyeing, weaving (warp-weighted looms), and tablet weaving. The tablet weaving was also set up as a warp-weighted system, and I wonder if that's how it was largely done in Viking times. I had always assumed it was done on a back-strap setup.

In Oslo, we went to the Viking Ship Museum—the Mecca of the trip for me. I have long wanted to see the tablet weaving from the Oseberg grave goods and wasn't disappointed. The tablets themselves are beautiful and superbly preserved, and the band is quite wonderful. If you're visiting Norway, this is a museum not to be missed. It's beautifully set up, with little balconies that allow you to see into the three ships that are displayed (one in very bad condition, the other two in excellent condition). I had been to the Smithsonian's Viking exhibition (commemorating 1000 years of Viking presence in North America)—in fact I had seen it both in Washington and again in Denver—but nothing had prepared me for the size of the Oseberg ship. It's hard to imagine burying such a large object, especially with the tools available to the Vikings.

The iron & bronze work from these graves is also splendid, to say nothing of the spectacular wood carvings. I watched in horror as busloads of tourists were blitzed through this magnificent museum in 20 minutes or half an hour. If you have a chance to go to Oslo, try to see this museum on your own, not on a bus tour. It's accessible either by public bus or by ferry.

The last museum that had items of interest to weavers was the folklife museum, a short walk from the Viking Ship Museum. This is a huge, open air museum, where buildings from all over Norway have been brought and reconstructed in "villages." One set of buildings contained several handcrafters, included a candlemaker, a silversmith, a potter and a weaving studio. The weaving studio was a working studio, with 5 or 6 looms (no weavers working the day we visited, though), plus a number of other fiber crafts. Excellent displays in glass cases showed how each craft was done—spinning, tablet-weaving, several kinds of cord-making, rigid heddle weaving, tapestry weaving, etc. And there were kits galore to purchase, most designed to introduce kids to various fiber crafts—very attractively put together and enticing.

Well, if you've read this far, I thank you for your attention. This was (as you can see) a once-in-a-lifetime trip, and I wanted to share those parts that related to weaving. While this isn't a birders' list, I'll add that I also saw puffins up close for the first time, and they're even cuter than photos of them would lead you to believe.

Ruth

-----

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 912

From weavetech@topica.com Mon Jul 23 17:56:36 2001

Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id RAA07498 for <ralph@localhost>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 17:56:35 -0700

From: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from bas

by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP

for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Mon, 23 Jul 2001 17:56:35 MST

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])

by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6NNTMP600481

for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 16:34:46 -0700 (MST)

Received: from outmta007.topica.com (outmta007.topica.com [206.132.75.209])

by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6NNTMP22782

for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 16:29:23 -0700 (MST)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 913  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 16:33:50 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1066911689-951758591-995931230@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995931229.svc008.4436.1109969>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

East Tennessee Teaching Position  
By damselfly@telus.net

Re: fringe twisting  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Ralph Griswold's Site..  
By Jeanelson3912@aol.com

Re: Fringe twisting  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By jyang1@home.com

awkward tie-up  
By jachance@bellatlantic.net

Re: awkward tie-up  
By isidro@pluris.com

Re: Trip to Scotland & Norway (long)  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

Re: rolling fringe  
By jnbj@aol.com

RE: Rolling a fringe  
By hubbard182@worldnet.att.net

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 12:53:44 -0700  
From: "Louisa Chadwick" <damselfly@telus.net>  
Subject: East Tennessee Teaching Position

Got this message and was asked to post to the list. Please reply to the university only - not the sender.

TEACHER FOR FIBER DEPT  
AT EAST TENNESSEE STATE UNIVERSITY NEEDED!  
The college is located in Johnson City, Tennessee! An MFA degree is required. In the past the weaving professor has taught basic design & weaving. She has also alternated other classes such as spinning, fabric design, dye, papermaking and other fiber related topics. Please contact Ralph Slator, chairman of the art dept immediately! 423-439-4247 ETSU art dept! Please spread the word if you know someone qualified!

Thanks for your help!





## WeaveTech Archive 0107

weaving the first project on it and I'm not a happy camper.

The tie-up is done with wire hooks that hook into the treadle and onto the base of the harness. Sometimes these hooks just pop out while I'm weaving. Surely there is a better way to tie-up this loom. Does anyone have any suggestions?

Joyce in Delaware

-----  
Date: 23 Jul 2001 15:49:14 -0700  
From: Isidro Castineyra <isidro@pluris.com>  
Subject: Re: awkward tie-up

Somebody I know solved this problem using texsol.

Isidro

Joyce Chance <jachance@bellatlantic.net> writes:

> I bought a used Macomber...  
> The tie-up is done with wire hooks ... these hooks just pop out while  
> I'm weaving. Surely there is a better way to tie-up this loom. Does  
> anyone have any suggestions?

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:04:56 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: Trip to Scotland & Norway (long)

Thanks, Ruth, sounds wonderful.

Cynthia

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:18:48 EDT  
From: JNBj@aol.com  
Subject: Re: rolling fringe

Good news! The description is still on Ruth's page, thanks to Ruth and Pam! I knew this worked on wool items but never thought it would work with anything else. Thanks for bringing it up, Janet!

Janice

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:18:14 -0300  
From: "Jeffrey D. & Martha H. Hubbard" <hubbard182@worldnet.att.net>  
Subject: RE: Rolling a fringe

> After wet finishing,  
the individual units are cut apart along the cord and the cord is removed. Hence, no need for knots at the ends of the fringe.

Is this true of cotton, silk and other non-fulling fibers?

Martha

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 913

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

From weavetech@topica.com Mon Jul 23 20:01:25 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id UAA07614 for <ralph@localhost>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 20:01:24 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Mon, 23 Jul 2001 20:01:24 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f602HW603593  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:17:33 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta014.topica.com (outmta014.topica.com [206.132.75.231])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f602C8P24371  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:12:09 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 914  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:16:16 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1029828492-212058698-995940976@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995940975.svc008.4436.1110678>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Trip to Scotland & Norway (long)  
By Annweave@aol.com

Re: Fringe twisting  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

RE: rolling a fringe  
By kksmaddogdesigns@jcn.net

Re: fringe twisting  
By apbutler@ync.net

Re: rolling fringe  
By MargeCoe@concentric.net

RE: rolling fringe  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: awkward tie-up  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 913  
By imwarped@earthlink.net

awkward tie-up  
By jachance@bellatlantic.net

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:33:18 EDT  
From: Annweave@aol.com

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Subject: Re: Trip to Scotland & Norway (long)

I read with interest Ruth's description of her trip to Scotland and Norway. I too was in Scotland on a fiber tour organized and co-led by Marge Warren from North Carolina. We spent 3 days in the Shetlands and visited the studios and talked to many knitters there ( plus we saw puffins up close and I agree with Ruth they are cute!). We then went to the Outer Hebrides Islands of Harris and Lewis where we visited the studios of a number of weavers. I now have (as part of the trip) a 4 yard warp and weft to weave my own Harris tweed. We also visited the Paisley Museum and were able to visit and talk with a person who knows about the Jacquard looms they have on display to weave the paisley shawls. The display is good as Ruth mentioned. We went to a tartan mill and a cashmere mill and were able to talk with a tartan designer, but not the one Ruth mentioned. I definitely want to return to Scotland as I loved the area. (Plus we stopped by the town where my ancestors came from and visited a nearby graveyard with many tombstones of my possible ancestors!) But now I have to pay off my charge bill! 12 women on a fiber trip certainly helped Scotland's economy! And I did my part! Ann Shafer

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:34:28 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: Fringe twisting

One last question, Allen. Are you twisting the fringe when the fabric is still on the loom--as you are weaving--or are you doing it after the piece is cut off?

Thanks,

Cynthia

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:16:57 -0500  
From: "Karen Kelley Schultz" <kksmaddogdesigns@jcn.net>  
Subject: RE: rolling a fringe

Maybe I'm missing something here, but what happens to the fringe after the piece is completely done, sold and ready to be washed/dry-cleaned again? Hard for me to grasp that the fringe will hold up, especially with silk.

kks

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 19:27:50 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

>After wet finishing, the individual units are cut apart along the  
>cord and the cord is removed. Hence, no need for knots at the ends  
>of the fringe.

While I understand how this could and does work on a wool warp, and possibly some blends, I am having a lot of trouble understanding how this can work on rayons, cottons, silks etc, fiber with no scales to bind in the wet finish process.....is the implication that this will work with \*any\* fiber? Of course the plies are intact during the wet finish because of the cord, but what keeps the plied fringes intact during the \*next\* wash - the one the consumer will apply?

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Allen, can you please explain?

Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net

“My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions” - Eartha Kitt

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 17:26:33 -0700  
From: <MargeCoe@concentric.net>  
Subject: Re: rolling fringe

> Good news! The description is still on Ruth's page, thanks to Ruth and Pam!

I thought I was understanding this until I read the description on Ruth's site! Now I'm a little addled. (It'll no doubt be muuuuch more understandable as Allen says once one does it instead of just thinking it through!)

So, here goes with what might be the duh! question of the week . . . I take the number of threads required in a group of fringe, divide these threads into two individual bouts—now here's where I get lost—at this point I feel I want to twist each bout \*separately\* yet in the same direction and then allow the bouts to untwist together.

On the web page it states “. . . I count out how many threads I want in a group of fringe then divide that group in two. Taking one in each hand I twist them around each other till they are too tight to move . . .”

It feel like the initial twisting isn't going to work if it's “around each other” but . . . what do I know I haven't tried it!

Elucidation please.

Margaret

-----  
MargeCoe@concentric.net  
Tucson, AZ USA  
-----

-----

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 00:57:08 +0000  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: RE: rolling fringe

The procedure described at Ruthe's website omits the plying step, which I think must be an error.

Janet

-----

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 21:09:16 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

> “A rolled fringe does not have to be secured by anything once the goods are done.”

This cannot be true for rayon chenille, and in fact I doubt that it's true for anything but wool.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Ruth

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 21:18:23 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: Re: awkward tie-up

> The tie-up is done with wire hooks that hook into the treadle and  
> onto the base of the harness. Sometimes these hooks just pop out while  
> I'm weaving. Surely there is a better way to tie-up this loom.

Welcome to the wonderful, magical world of Macomber weaving, where some patterns happen on purpose, and some happen by accident <ggg>. Texsolv is definitely the way to go with these looms. Get a spool of loop cord from Robin & Russ. It costs about US\$50 and comes with a packet of the pegs you'll need. After you've got the loop cord in hand, write back to the list, and any number of us can tell you how to convert (or send you a digital photo of it). It's easy to do, and you can say goodbye forever to popping hooks. Don't give up on that Macomber—they're great looms!

Ruth

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 21:50:19 -0400  
From: Nancy Rovin <imwarped@earthlink.net>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 913

> The critical factor is torque neutralisation

So, does the S or Z twist of the yarn effect the way one should begin twisting and thus effect torque?

Nancy

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 02:11:11 +0000  
From: Joyce Chance <jachance@bellatlantic.net>  
Subject: awkward tie-up

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 914

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 24 06:41:58 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id GAA07801 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:41:56 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:41:56 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f60AS0611265  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 03:28:24 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta001.topica.com (outmta001.topica.com [206.132.75.198])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f60AMxP00257  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 03:23:00 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 915

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 03:27:30 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1550550234-738719082-995970450@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995970449.svc008.4436.1112148>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

awkward tie-up  
By [jachance@bellatlantic.net](mailto:jachance@bellatlantic.net)

RE:Twisted fringe  
By [pfundt@netnet.net](mailto:pfundt@netnet.net)

Chenille warp  
By [Arreva@aol.com](mailto:Arreva@aol.com)

Awkward tie up-Macomber  
By [Arreva@aol.com](mailto:Arreva@aol.com)

RE: Digest for [weavetech@topica.com](mailto:weavetech@topica.com), issue 913  
By [ellensb@trib.com](mailto:ellensb@trib.com)

Garrett's book  
By [jstoll@cpcug.org](mailto:jstoll@cpcug.org)

Re: awkward tie-up  
By [alcorn@pop.nwlink.com](mailto:alcorn@pop.nwlink.com)

Re: Garrett's book  
By [marachne@spiritone.com](mailto:marachne@spiritone.com)

RE: Rolling a fringe  
By [aafannin@syr.edu](mailto:aafannin@syr.edu)

Re: Fringe twisting  
By [aafannin@syr.edu](mailto:aafannin@syr.edu)

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 02:16:15 +0000  
From: Joyce Chance <[jachance@bellatlantic.net](mailto:jachance@bellatlantic.net)>  
Subject: awkward tie-up

I have received several replies to my request. (I knew there was a better way to go). Unfortunately, I'm not able to send email in response. My server is refusing everything I send. When I get this problem solved I will acknowledge those of you who have been so kind as to offer solutions.

Joyce in Delawhere?

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 21:58:50 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <[pfundt@netnet.net](mailto:pfundt@netnet.net)>  
Subject: RE:Twisted fringe

One more thought on twisted fringe... I have done quite a few, and yes, I do knots...

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

But, when dividing up my sections for twisting.. I take the outer-most threads of that particular group, say eight threads.... and lay aside the eighth thread to be included in the next twist of fringe, and take the end most thread from that next group for the twisted one I am doing. Kinda criss crossed the last two threads while making the fringes so they don't split apart the webbing of the fabric!

So the order would be like 1,2,3,4,5,6,7 (8 moved over to next group) and 1 from next group brought back to be number 8....

then I twist 1,2,3,4 in one bunch,  
and 5,6,7, new 8..... in the other bunch  
let them twist back on themselves, knot, and voila! a rope-like fringe!  
With no funny triangles of parted webbing along the border.

Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 23:04:59 EDT  
From: Arreva@aol.com  
Subject: Chenille warp

-part1\_6d.173d4705.288e3fdb\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Regarding putting tension on the warp while winding on:

I took a class in weaving kente cloth from Bobbo, the weaver from Ghana. If I remember correctly there was no back beam to wind onto--the extremely long cotton warp was coiled on the floor about 8-10 feet away from the loom and mine was held down by a concrete block and a few bricks. As I advanced the warp it pulled out from the coil with no tension problems. Fun workshop.

arlene

-part1\_6d.173d4705.288e3fdb\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/html; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

<HTML><FONT FACE=arial,Helvetica><FONT SIZE=2>Regarding putting tension on the warp while winding on:

<BR>

<BR>I took a class in weaving kente cloth from Bobbo, the weaver from Ghana. &nbsp;If

<BR>I remember correctly there was no back beam to wind onto--the extremely long

<BR>cotton warp was coiled on the floor about 8-10 feet away from the loom and

<BR>mine was held down by a concrete block and a few bricks. &nbsp;As I advanced the

<BR>warp it pulled out from the coil with no tension problems. &nbsp;Fun workshop.

<BR>

<BR>arlene</FONT></HTML>

-part1\_6d.173d4705.288e3fdb\_boundary-

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 23:24:17 EDT  
From: Arreva@aol.com  
Subject: Awkward tie up-Macomber

-part1\_6d.173d470b.288e4461\_boundary

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Joyce-I probably have that same loom and I love it. If your treadle hook has an actual hook on the top (and hooks over the bar) try to reverse the direction-if you have the open end of the hook facing the back of the loom turn the hook around so that it faces the front of the loom. Also, make sure that the hook has not stretched-if it is too loose and goes on easily with no friction you might have to close the space up a little using a pliers. Do not treadle too hard-a smooth easy action works fine on this loom.

arlene

-part1\_6d.173d470b.288e4461\_boundary  
Content-Type: text/html; charset="US-ASCII"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

```
<HTML><FONT FACE=arial,Helvetica><FONT SIZE=2>Joyce-I probably have that same loom and I  
love it. &nbsp;If your treadle hook  
<BR>has an actual hook on the top (and hooks over the bar) try to reverse the  
<BR>direction-if you have the open end of the hook facing the back of the loom  
<BR>turn the hook around so that it faces the front of the loom. &nbsp;Also, make sure  
<BR>that the hook has not stretched-if it is too loose and goes on easily with  
<BR>no friction you might have to close the space up a little using a pliers. &nbsp;Do  
<BR>not treadle too hard-a smooth easy action works fine on this loom.  
<BR>  
<BR>arlene </FONT></HTML>
```

-part1\_6d.173d470b.288e4461\_boundary-

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 22:16:45 -0600  
From: "Sue Blakey" <ellensb@trib.com>  
Subject: RE: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 913

Ruth's page? Where is that please?

It appears that I missed the original description of the fringe twisting. I don't want to bore everyone with a repeat if someone will simply tell me where to find a description of the process. Thank you.  
Ellen Sue Blakey, Dancing Bear Folk Center, Thermopolis, WY

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 00:25:29 -0400  
From: "Janet Stollnitz" <jstoll@cpcug.org>  
Subject: Garrett's book

> Glen's Multifarious Page  
> This reminds me of Cay Garrett's method which she described in a little  
> book "Warping by Yourself" or some such. It is probably one of the most  
> often misread and misunderstood methods of warping.  
> Garretts book is worth seeking out.

Garrett's book is out of print, but I saw a used copy on the shelf at Powell's (www.Powells.com) this afternoon.

Janet

-----  
Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 21:52:46 -0700

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

From: Alcorn <alcorn@pop.nwlink.com>  
Subject: Re: awkward tie-up

Sometimes these hooks just pop out while  
>I'm weaving. Surely there is a better way to tie-up this loom. Does  
>anyone have any suggestions?

Completely aside from switching to a texolve tie-up, which would solve the problem permanently, there are two things you can do that will definitely help:

1. take some rough sand paper and sand the slots in the treadles to enlarge the slots.
2. loosen the screw/bolts at the back end of the treadles to enlarge the slots.

The bottom of the hooks need to slide up and down easily in those slots.

Francie Alcorn

-----  
Date: 23 Jul 2001 23:33:37 -0800  
From: "Miriam Arachne" <marachne@spiritone.com>  
Subject: Re: Garrett's book

> > This reminds me of Cay Garrett's method which she described in a  
> > little book "Warping by Yourself" or some such. It is probably one  
> > of the most often misread and misunderstood methods of warping.  
> > Garretts book is worth seeking out.  
>  
> Garrett's book is out of print, but I saw a used copy on the shelf at  
> Powell's (www.Powells.com) this afternoon.

But they want an absurd amount for it! It was in good shape. The newer edition, slightly larger, light coloured cover. I saw a copy of the older edition at the Hawthorne Powells. There are also a couple of copies of an Allen Fannin book, The big Collingswood Rug Book, and a New Key to Weaving.

Powell's is up and down on what they have in their textile area. There were some \*great\* dying books a few weeks ago, but I let my out-of-town guest get them. That's why I have to stop by often and check things out <veg> And the cute new streetcars stop right outside the main door.

miriam arachne

magic is the deliberate manipulation  
of coincidence

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:32:47 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: RE: Rolling a fringe

At 07:18 PM 7/23/01 -0300, "Jeffrey D. & Martha H. Hubbard"  
<hubbard182@worldnet.att.net>

wrote:

> Hence, no need for knots at the ends of the fringe.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

>

>Is this true of cotton, silk and other non-fulling fibers?

Yup. See my previous mesasge(s) for more complete explanation re. residual torque.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300

e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:36:25 -0400

From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>

Subject: Re: Fringe twisting

At 07:34 PM 7/23/01 -0400, CynceWilliams@aol.com

wrote:

>One last question,

Hardly. As long as you have the questions, I will try to find the answers.

>Are you twisting the fringe when the fabric is

>still on the loom-as you are weaving-

Never on the loom. That would interrupt the weaving and besides, the loom does not present the most ergonomically efficient configuration for this operation. It was done on an inspection table which, like a drafting table, is angled up to 45 degrees. Provision was made to maintain the goods under a small amount of tension so the ends could be selected and separated more easily. In addition, as the fringe is twisted, there is considerable warp-way take-up. Sufficient slack has to be allow to accomodate this.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300

e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 915

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 24 06:41:59 2001

Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id GAA07804 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:41:58 -0700

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:41:58 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f60AXV611343  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 03:33:31 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta006.topica.com (outmta006.topica.com [206.132.75.208])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f60AS6P00290  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 03:28:07 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 916  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 03:32:29 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.193703100-951758591-995970749@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995970748.svc008.4436.1116926>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

RE: rolling a fringe  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: rolling fringe  
By aafannin@syr.edu

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:38:41 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: RE: rolling a fringe

At 07:16 PM 7/23/01 -0500, Karen Kelley Schultz <kksmaddogdesigns@jcn.net>

wrote:

>Maybe I'm missing something here, but what happens to the fringe after the  
>piece is completely done, sold and ready to be washed/dry-cleaned again?  
>Hard for me to grasp that the fringe will hold up, especially with silk.

Review my previous message(s) re. residual torque. The fringe cannot come undone for the same reason that plied yarn will not come undone...zero residual torque. Examine the millions of scarves and other items that have rolled fringes that are made from non-felting synthetic fibres. It's the lack of residual torque that makes it work.

AAF

>kks  
>  
>

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:43:35 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: rolling fringe

At 05:26 PM 7/23/01 -0700, Margaret Coe <MargeCoe@concentric.net>

wrote:

>So, here goes with what might be the duh! question of the week . . . I take  
>the number of threads required in a group of fringe, divide these threads  
>into two individual bouts—now here's where I get lost—at this point I feel  
>I want to twist each bout \*separately\* yet in the same direction and then  
>allow the bouts to untwist together.

Couldn't get any more perfect in understanding than that. Gold star  
time!!! Now just go out and practise and see that it works. Everyone may  
be trying to "think" their way through it instead of just do it! Trust  
me, my hands have personally rolled thousands of fringe and it  
works. Whether people understand it or not, it works and has for as long  
as there has been rolled fringe. That's the beauty of immutable physical  
principles like that of residual torque. The principle is completely  
independent on whether it's understood or not.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 916

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 24 06:42:01 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA07807 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:41:59 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:41:59 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f60CoI613603  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 05:50:18 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta015.topica.com (outmta015.topica.com [206.132.75.232])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f60CirP01361  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 05:44:54 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 917  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 05:49:33 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.197748228-212058698-995978973@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995978972.svc008.4436.1122455>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: fringe twisting  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 913  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Macomber Loom Tie-up  
By hmr1@pitt.edu

Re: RE: Rolling a fringe  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: fringe twisting  
By apbutler@ync.net

Re: RE: Rolling a fringe  
By aafannin@syr.edu

AW: Release or not to release  
By ingo.Liebig@t-online.de

AW: Trip to Scotland & Norway/Warp weightend tablet weaving  
By ingo.Liebig@t-online.de

Re: fringe twisting  
By aafannin@syr.edu

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:46:50 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

At 07:27 PM 7/23/01 -0500, Su Butler <apbutler@ync.net>

wrote:

>While I understand how this could and does work on a wool warp, and  
>possibly some blends, I am having a lot of trouble understanding how this  
>can work on rayons, cottons, silks etc, fiber with no scales to bind in the  
>wet finish process.

>Allen, can you please explain?

I been trying to but failing miserable. When I trained the people who worked for me to roll fringe, I didn't "explain" it to them as much as I showed them. They didn't have to "understand" it, they just had to do it. So again, everyone needs to just go out and do it and see that it works and not "worry" about why. Once again, a rolled fringe will work because the principles that govern it are not fibre dependent.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)  
FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:49:26 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 913

At 09:50 PM 7/23/01 -0400, Nancy Rovin <imwarped@earthlink.net>

wrote:

>So, does the S or Z twist of the yarn effect the way one should begin  
>twisting and thus effect torque?

Yes. The idea is to twist the pair in the SAME direction in which they were originally spun so as to increase the residual torque then allow them to untwist around oneanother in the OPPOSITE direction so as to neutralise that torque thus holding them secure REGARDLESS OF FIBRE or yarn type.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)  
FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 07:13:30 -0400  
From: Harriette Roadman <hmr1@pitt.edu>  
cc: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Macomber Loom Tie-up

I also have a little Macomber and have converted the tie-up using texsolv cord and pegs. I thought I had "created" this of my own accord ..... but apparently others are doing/have done the same. I'm curious to know if what I did is comparable to what others are doing.

I used texsolv cording - the looped kind, not just straight cord. The metal bar that has the holes in it for the hooks and also the upright metal peg that pushes the shafts up is called the lamm - at least thats what I call it. Each shaft has a lamm associated with it. I measured a cord long enough to go around the lamm and down through the treadle with about 3 inches extra. This cord is then wrapped around the lamm, through itself (one of the loops) to secure and then through the treadle and secured underneath the treadle by a peg. I cut enough cord lengths (all the same length) for every shaft to go to every treadle. Each of the cords are

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

wrapped around the lamm and aligned at the hole provided for the hook. Then when making or changing a tie-up, only those shafts that are used have pegs holding them to the appropriate treadle. The rest of the cords just "hang loose". It looks messy, but makes changing the tie-up quick and easy. I've never had any trouble with the loose cords catching on anything. I allowed the extra 3" so that if at sometime in the future the cord breaks due to wear at the top of the lamm, or some other place, the cord has some extra length for repair.

Harriette

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 07:27:35 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: RE: Rolling a fringe

In a message dated 7/24/2001 5:21:53 AM, aafannin@syr.edu writes:

<< Yup. See my previous mesasge(s) for more complete explanation re. residual torque. >>

My problem is, I've used plied cord (usually cotton) for all sorts of purposes on the loom and otherwise and if I don't put a knot in the end it will start untwisting itself.

Cynthia

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 07:32:38 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

> Kinda criss  
> crossed the last two threads while making the fringes so they don't split  
> apart the webbing of the fabric!  
>  
> Karen in the Woods,  
Does this eliminate the need to blanket-stitch the edge of the woven section?

Janet

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:40:13 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

>Once again, a rolled fringe will work  
> because the principles that govern it are not fibre dependent.

I am going to have to beg to differ here....rayon chenille simply will not hold up in this case, and if there is a method to make it actually work, I will be first in line to endorse it.....I \*have\* tried the method we are discussing and the plies begin to come apart immediately after cutting the holding cord from the articles. Further rapid deterioration, including worming in the fringes, happens when using and laundering the article. I have also tried this method with 60/2 spun silk, and was unable to completely maintain the ply after washing the article. The ply would stay to a degree, but the ends begin to unply, leaving the fringe to fuzz and

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

fray. With each successive washing the fringes deteriorate further. I am not trying to be ornery, but rather wish to understand how a cut yarn can maintain it's integrity over a period of time and use without aid of some permanent finishing. An handwoven article sold to a consumer must be usable and cleanable without fear of deterioration.....so I ask only for information, do you actually use this method with the natural fibers we handweavers have access to?

Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net

"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 08:55:56 -0400  
From: Allen Fannin <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: RE: Rolling a fringe

At 07:27 AM 7/24/01 EDT, CynceWilliams@aol.com wrote:

>My problem is, I've used plied cord (usually cotton) for all sorts of  
>purposes on the loom and otherwise and if I don't put a knot in the end it  
>will start untwisting itself.

The operative word defining the difference with rolled fringe is "...plied...". A rolled fringe is not plied but cabled in that the pairs are first twisted in the SAME direction as the individual yarns were originally spun before being allowed to untwist back on themselves. This is important because unless sufficient residual torque is accumulated before back twisting, the fringe will not be as secure. Again, you have to try it.

AAF

ALLEN FANNIN, Adjunct Prof., Textile Science  
Department of Retail Management & Design Technology  
224 Slocum Hall Rm 215  
College for Human Development  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256/4635  
FAX: (315) 443-2562

-5300  
mailto:aafannin@syr.edu>  
<http://syllabus.syr.edu/TEX/aafannin>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 14:36:31 +0200  
From: Ingo.Liebig@t-online.de (Ingo Liebig)  
Subject: AW: Release or not to release

In the swedish book "Vå gamla och glömda tekniker" (Weave old and forgotten technology) is written, that linen warp needs high tension. And specific for rugs the authors recommend to tension the warp the day before the weaving shall begin. They also recommend that the warp shall be so long, that the rod don't leave the warp beam.

Brigitte

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 14:36:32 +0200  
From: Ingo.Liebig@t-online.de (Ingo Liebig)  
Subject: AW: Trip to Scotland & Norway/Warp weightend tablet weaving

Hi Ruth,

Thank you for this excellent account of your journey. i saw the viking ship museum in Oslo before I begun to weave.

The warp-Weightend tablet weaving is described in Sonja Berlin englunds book: "Brickv%vning - sÅ i Norden".

I tried it and the advantage is, if you take a single weight for the warp of one tablet, you can weave without twisting the warp.

Brigitte

-----

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:03:05 -0400  
From: Allen Fannin <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

At 06:40 AM 7/24/01 -0500, Su Butler <apbutler@ync.net>  
wrote:

>do you actually use this method with the natural fibers we handweavers  
>have access to?

There is no difference between the fibres and yarns to which handloom weavers have access that those to which I had access because of my mill. We did rolled fringe in two-ply tussah silk that held quite nicely over time. The key was getting sufficient initial twist in the groups. On the other hand, chenille fringe of any kind tends to deteriorate quickly, especially if of longer length simply because of the fragile nature of exposed chenille yarns period. Keep in mind that the fringe is the part of an items that is most vulnerable to deterioration through use, regardless of the kind of fringe or how it is made. The QC question is whether the fringe life will be the same or greater than that of the item on which it is made.

In order to answer some of these questions, much more wear testing of various fringe applications might need to be done.

AAF

>  
>Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net  
>"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or  
>of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

>  
>  
>  
>  
>

ALLEN FANNIN, Adjunct Prof., Textile Science  
Department of Retail Management & Design Technology  
224 Slocum Hall Rm 215  
College for Human Development  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256/4635  
FAX: (315) 443-2562

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-5300

mailto:aafannin@syr.edu>  
http://syllabus.syr.edu/TEX/aafannin

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 917

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 24 09:32:22 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id JAA07928 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:32:17 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:32:18 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f60GB5618014  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:11:05 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta023.topica.com (outmta023.topica.com [206.132.75.241])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f60G5fP03533  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:05:41 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 918  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:10:17 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.704749129-738719082-995991017@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <995991016.svc008.4436.1123740>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Garrett's book  
By sarav@powercom.net

Re: Macomber Loom Tie-up  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: Garrett's book  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: Garrett's book  
By deannaj@san.rr.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By aafannin@syr.edu

texsolv directions for tie-up wanted  
By voiers@monad.net

Hand-knotted rugs  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Hand-knotted rugs  
By willgee@mindspring.com

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Hand Knotted...an addendum  
By willgee@mindspring.com

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 08:01:44 +500  
From: "Sara von Tresckow" <sarav@powercom.net>  
Subject: Re: Garrett's book

>> > This reminds me of Cay Garrett's method which she described in a  
>> > little book "Warping by Yourself" or some such. It is probably one  
>> > of the most often misread and misunderstood methods of warping.  
>> > Garretts book is worth seeking out.

>>  
>> Garrett's book is out of print, but I saw a used copy on the shelf at  
>> Powell's (www.Powells.com) this afternoon.

>  
I found a copy in a Wisconsin used book shop a year or two ago for less than  
\$5.00.

When looking for older publications, you need to have time and use more than  
the Internet. I have bought several hundred fiber books over the last three+  
years - using EVERY available source, including walk-in visits to used book  
stores we find by the side of the road.

My best browse was before Internet book sales in Mineral Point, WI - where a  
weaver had left a number of valuable books - predating 1940 - and I had a hard  
time choosing only a few that would fit out budget that day.

Sara von Tresckow Visit our Web Site -  
sarav@powercom.net Now FLAXCAM in bloom  
Fond du Lac, WI <http://www2.powercom.net/~sarav>  
<http://www.powercom.net>

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 08:48:41 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Macomber Loom Tie-up

>I measured a cord long enough to go around the lamm and down through the  
>treadle with about 3 inches extra. This cord is then wrapped around the  
>lamm, through itself (one of the loops) to secure and then through the  
>treadle and secured underneath the treadle by a peg...<snip>

This is approximately the way I've done the Texsolv tieup conversion on my  
Macomber. However, I picked up a hint from (I think) Laurie Autio, who  
suggested that all the cords should extend from the lamm through the slot  
in the treadle and down to the floor. Then put a peg through the bottom  
loop in each cord. When you want to tie a given shaft to a given treadle,  
simply move the peg up, leaving the other pegs in the bottom loop. This  
way, you're not constantly having to thread the cords through the slot. If  
you order a spool of the Texsolv, you have plenty of cord to do this. I've  
converted a 30", 14-treadle Macomber and a 23", 10-treadle Gilmore and  
still have plenty of cord left. I did have to order extra pegs, however.

Ruth

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:04:08 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: Garrett's book

there is a copy of Garrett's book on ebay it is listed with two others by  
other authors bidding was starting at 5.00 when I saw it yesterday

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Johnetta

-- Original Message --

From: <sarav@powercom.net>

To: <weavetech@topica.com>

Sent: Monday, July 23, 2001 11:01 PM

Subject: Re: Garrett's book

> >> > This reminds me of Cay Garrett's method which she described in a  
> >> > little book "Warping by Yourself" or some such. It is probably one  
> >> > of the most often misread and misunderstood methods of warping.  
> >> > Garrett's book is worth seeking out.  
> >>  
> >> Garrett's book is out of print, but I saw a used copy on the shelf at  
> >> Powell's (www.Powells.com) this afternoon.  
> >  
> I found a copy in a Wisconsin used book shop a year or two ago for less  
> than  
> \$5.00.  
> When looking for older publications, you need to have time and use more  
> than  
> the Internet. I have bought several hundred fiber books over the last  
> three+  
> years - using EVERY available source, including walk-in visits to used  
> book  
> stores we find by the side of the road.  
> My best browse was before Internet book sales in Mineral Point, WI - where  
> a  
> weaver had left a number of valuable books - predating 1940 - and I had a  
> hard  
> time choosing only a few that would fit out budget that day.  
> Sara von Tresckow Visit our Web Site -  
> sarav@powercom.net Now FLAXCAM in bloom  
> Fond du Lac, WI http://www2.powercom.net/~sarav  
> http://www.powercom.net  
>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 06:21:39 -0700  
From: Deanna Johnson <deannaj@san.rr.com>  
Subject: Re: Garrett's book

You might want to check out [www.abebooks.com](http://www.abebooks.com). On this site, when you do a search for a book, you get a list of second-hand bookstores across the country who have copies of the book, with complete information including the condition and price. When I'm looking for a book, my usual strategy is to check ebay, half.com and abebooks.

Deanna

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:29:19 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

> It was done on an inspection table which, like a drafting  
> table, is angled up to 45 degrees. Provision was made to maintain the  
> goods under a small amount of tension so the ends could be selected and  
> separated more easily.  
>  
> Allen,

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

How about the first and last weavings of a series? Each is bordered on one end by a section of unwoven warp that is connected to the adjacent weaving. The other end is not connected to another weaving. Since loose threads are more difficult to handle, should this unconnected end terminate in another section of unwoven warp (same length as the other sections) followed by an inch of plain weave to secure the warp and allow a light weight to be attached?

Janet

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 10:22:24 -0400  
From: Allen Fannin <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

At 09:29 AM 7/24/01 -0400, Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
wrote:

> How about the first and last weavings of a series? Each is bordered  
>on one end by a section of unwoven warp that is connected to the  
>adjacent weaving. The other end is not connected to another weaving.

All of our warps that had fringe in the items were begun with a woven header of about half a yard and ended with the same. This gave us a means of tensioning the entire roll of goods from beginning as well as at the end.

AAF  
ALLEN FANNIN, Adjunct Prof., Textile Science  
Department of Retail Management & Design Technology  
224 Slocum Hall Rm 215  
College for Human Development  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256/4635  
FAX: (315) 443-2562  
-5300  
mailto:aafannin@syr.edu>  
<http://syllabus.syr.edu/TEX/aafannin>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:59:26 -0400  
From: "Leslie Voiers" <voiers@monad.net>  
Subject: texsolv directions for tie-up wanted

Fellow Macomber owner would love to know how to use the texsolv in place of the wire hooks. Looking forward to posting of inf. on how to.  
Leslie

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 10:14:11 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Hand-knotted rugs

Remember the flokati rugs of the 1970s? They were white shag rugs from Greece, made with unspun fiber instead of yarn. I never liked them because the fiber was like overbleached hair—stiff and matte-finished. The other day I saw flokati again. The fiber still doesn't appeal to me, but now that I weave, I wondered how the rugs are constructed. While the owner was busy with another customer, I bent the sample in half to get a good look at the backing and pile. It was pretty much what you'd

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

expect: Plain weave, and every third pick used locks of fleece as the weft. Each lock was wrapped around two warps, using a ghiordes knot.

One surprise: Each end of the lock was combined with the adjacent lock. Not sure how they were attached (the manager was returning so I couldn't pull it apart!), but perhaps they were plyed together. Or felted a bit in the finishing. Anyway, the combined fibers looked like a single lock.

Is this common practice when weaving with unspun fiber?

Twenty-six years ago I visited a rug factory in Shanghai. They were making those sculpted-pile rugs that feel silky. All I can remember is that the looms were vertical and the weavers hand knotted long pieces of wool around the warp, then cut off the excess with a single cut of the knife.

Can somebody tell me how they loop the yarn around the warp? I can't remember if they did it all by hand or if there was some kind of looping tool.

Also, do the weavers work from the right side of the rug, or the back side? If they work from the front, the pile obscures their view of the developing pattern. If they work from the back, how do they cut the pile?

Janet

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 08:54:00 -0700  
From: glen black <willgee@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re: Hand-knotted rugs

To reply to this is much like the problem Prof. Fannin is having telling people how to do fringe. You must sit yourself down in front (yes, in front) of a warp and with a butterfly of yarn, pass it between a pair of warp from right to left, around and up across the original warp and over another warp to the right, leaving a loop at the top, under that warp going right to left and up again below the loop and next to the original weft end that you began with. Confused yet? Of course. Sit down at the loom and try it.

One of the really old hand manipulations in textile making. No tools needed except a comb to beat in place and a blade to cut with. Some will paint the design outline on the warp, most will put a cartoon behind the warp, some will follow a squared paper draft, and some, in the ancient tradition, will have it in memory or will have the draft recited to them by an elder who has it all in memory. glen b.

Janet Yang wrote:

>  
> Remember the flokati rugs of the 1970s? They were white shag rugs  
> from Greece, made with unspun fiber instead of yarn. I never liked them  
> because the fiber was like overbleached hair-stiff and matte-finished.  
> The other day I saw flokati again. The fiber still doesn't appeal to  
> me, but now that I weave, I wondered how the rugs are constructed. While  
> the owner was busy with another customer, I bent the sample in half to  
> get a good look at the backing and pile. It was pretty much what you'd  
> expect: Plain weave, and every third pick used locks of fleece as the  
> weft. Each lock was wrapped around two warps, using a ghiordes knot.  
> One surprise: Each end of the lock was combined with the adjacent  
> lock. Not sure how they were attached (the manager was returning so I  
> couldn't pull it apart!), but perhaps they were plyed together. Or  
> felted a bit in the finishing. Anyway, the combined fibers looked like a  
> single lock.  
> Is this common practice when weaving with unspun fiber?  
>

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> Twenty-six years ago I visited a rug factory in Shanghai. They were  
> making those sculpted-pile rugs that feel silky. All I can remember is  
> that the looms were vertical and the weavers hand knotted long pieces of  
> wool around the warp, then cut off the excess with a single cut of the  
> knife.  
> Can somebody tell me how they loop the yarn around the warp? I can't  
> remember if they did it all by hand or if there was some kind of looping  
> tool.  
> Also, do the weavers work from the right side of the rug, or the  
> back side? If they work from the front, the pile obscures their view of  
> the developing pattern. If they work from the back, how do they cut the  
> pile?  
>  
> Janet  
>

-  
Glen's Multifarious Page

<http://sites.netscape.net/willgeewillgee/homepage>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 08:59:58 -0700  
From: glen black <willgee@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Hand Knotted...an addendum

I should say, one of the Scandinavian weaving traditions has a knotted rug that has pile on both sides. First a row of knots tied normally...facing the weaver..the next row tied facing away from the weaver..taking a bit of mental and manual acrobatics. The end result is a great shaggy warm rug or bed cover. glen b.

-  
Glen's Multifarious Page

<http://sites.netscape.net/willgeewillgee/homepage>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 918

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 24 14:55:30 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id OAA08189 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 14:55:29 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 24 Jul 2001 14:55:29 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f60LTV625870  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 14:29:31 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta022.topica.com (outmta022.topica.com [206.132.75.240])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f60L06P08321  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 14:24:07 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 919  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 14:28:37 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.183362572-738719082-996010117@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996010116.svc008.4436.1125757>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

RE: fringe twisting  
By cncole@worldnet.att.net

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By dlindell@netexpress.net

Re: Hand-knotted rugs  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By kerstin.froberg@swipnet.se

twisting fringe  
By pmarriot@telusplanet.net

Macomber addendum  
By hmr1@pitt.edu

Re: fringe twisting  
By laurafry@netbistro.com

RE: Hand-knotted rugs  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: RE: Hand-knotted rugs  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 09:13:30 -0700  
From: "Carl Cole" <cncole@worldnet.att.net>  
Subject: RE: fringe twisting

>Allen, can you please explain?  
I been trying to but failing miserable. When I trained the people who worked for me to roll fringe, I didn't "explain" it to them as much as I showed them. They didn't have to "understand" it, they just had to do it.

\*\*\*\*\*

In a book on Navajo weaving it was pointed out that the Navajo word for "teach" is "show".

Carl

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 11:30:46 -0500  
From: Dick Lindell <dlindell@netexpress.net>  
Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

>> "A rolled fringe does not have to be secured by anything once the  
>>goods are done."

>

>This cannot be true for rayon chenille, and in fact I doubt that it's true  
>for anything but wool.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Well, I tried it with 20/2 silk. Made a 9 inch long fringe. 4 ends in each of two bouts. Twisted 40 times and plied the two bouts. Left the ends untied. Washed it with little agitation (1 minute) then soak. Spun dry and rinsed with same agitation and soak. Spun dry again. Over 2 inches of the fringe came undone.

I don't plan to do it again with silk. I'll try a wool one soon.

Dick Lindell, Weaver

mailto:dlindell@netexpress.net

Check out my die cut cards at <http://www.angelfire.com/il/dickshome>

The secret to creativity is knowing how to hide your sources.

- Albert Einstein

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 13:01:28 -0400

From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>

Subject: Re: Hand-knotted rugs

> Remember the flokati rugs of the 1970s? They were white shag rugs  
>from Greece, made with unspun fiber instead of yarn. I never liked them  
>because the fiber was like overbleached hair-stiff and matte-finished.

I'm not familiar with flokati rugs, but I have made a rug (on-loom) with fleece locks. The warp was sett as for a rug (6 epi, as I recall-I used cotton warp, as it was my first rug; if I were to do it again, I'd use linen). I wove an inch of plain weave with a natural-colored rug yarn. Then I did a row of rya knots using a lock (or partial lock if it was thick) of fleece for each knot. Following the row of fleece knots, I wove another inch of plain weave with rug yarn, etc., for the length of the rug. I believe I used a Lincoln or other long-wool fleece. There is no reason this has to feel stiff or look "overbleached." Just gently wash the fleece as you would for hand-spinning and it will come out soft & wonderful. As the rug is used & walked upon, it will gradually felt. I made it for my grandson's first birthday, and he will turn 8 in a few weeks. The rug is still going strong.

BTW: it's a pretty slow process. The inch of plain weave is done in the blink of an eye, but each row of rya knots, as I recall, took me half an hour or so. Still, the results are wonderful. I may do it again some time.

Ruth

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 13:13:08 -0400

From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>

Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

> I tried it with 20/2 silk...Over 2 inches of  
> the fringe came undone.

>  
> Dick,

To what degree did it unravel? Did the individual strands of 20/2 silk unravel into single plies?

Janet

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 20:17:17 +0200

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

From: Kerstin Froberg <kerstin.froberg@swipnet.se>  
Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

>  
> > The critical factor is torque neutralisation  
>  
> So, does the S or Z twist of the yarn effect the way one should  
begin  
> twisting and thus effect torque?  
>

This is the reason I personally don't like fringes rolled on the loom - the "forward" fringe will be rolled in the opposite direction of the "backwards" fringe. This will make the fringes look different - and if one does not remember to roll the second set of fringes in the opposite direction of the first (and so on) the fringe in one end of the piece will look different from the fringe in the other end. But then, I happen to be a spinning freak... :-)

Kerstin in Sweden, where this procedure is very standard when handweaving blankets - though we are told that (rag) rugs "require" extra warps inserted or the fringes look too skimpy

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 12:56:02 -0600  
From: "Pamela Marriott" <pmarriot@telusplanet.net>  
Subject: twisting fringe

I do not think what I was taught and what Allen is talking about are the same. Similar. I have only ever done it with wool warps, it is done on the loom under tension, there is no ply back, the fringe stay twisted I think because of the wet finishing and twisting. there is a holding thread through the middle, and it does do two sets of fringe at once. I do not knot the bottom of the finished fringes when cut apart . I have many old wool blankets around and they still hang in. Will this work on any other fiber, I have not the faintest. If Allen's method will work on other fibre, and can be done off loom, I would love to try it. But I have yet to understand the description of how to do it....

Pamela

Pamela Marriott  
Dancing Sheep Studio  
Weaving & Graphics  
Swan Hills, Alberta  
Canada  
pmarriot@telusplanet.net

There's nothing better than a good friend, except a good friend with  
CHOCOLATE  
Linda Grayson, "The Pickwick Papers"

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 15:01:09 -0400  
From: Harriette Roadman <hmr1@pitt.edu>  
Subject: Macomber addendum

Just wanted to add that I have also converted the metal heddles to texsolv string heddles. Makes the shafts lighter, and quieter.

H.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 12:57:56 -0700  
From: Laura Fry <laurafry@netbistro.com>  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

I've just returned from NEWS and re-subbed, thereby missing the original post on rolling fringe.

I do an on loom \*twisted\* fringe on wool, which relies on the wet finishing/fulling to help hold the fringe together. My question is, on non-wool fibres and this \*rolled\* fringe, is the cloth given a hard press, and is the fringe included in this compression?

The cashmere scarf I bought from Allen in 1986 has an 'ordinary' fringe on it - which by the way, still looks like it did when I bought it. :)

Laura Fry  
<http://laurafry.com>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 20:14:27 +0000  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: RE: Hand-knotted rugs

> if I were to do it again, I'd use linen  
Ruth,

Why would you use linen? Or rather, why would you not use a cotton warp again?

Janet

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 17:12:10 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: RE: Hand-knotted rugs

In a message dated 7/24/2001 3:14:41 PM, jyang1@home.com writes:

<< > if I were to do it again, I'd use linen  
Ruth,

Why would you use linen? Or rather, why would you not use a cotton warp again? >>

In fact, why not wool warp singles?

Cynthia

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 919

From weavetech@topica.com Tue Jul 24 18:49:20 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id SAA08459 for <ralph@localhost>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 18:49:19 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Tue, 24 Jul 2001 18:49:19 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6P1Hf600701  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 18:17:41 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta008.topica.com (outmta008.topica.com [206.132.75.216])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6P1BwP11048  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 18:12:02 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 920  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 18:16:19 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.656152092-212058698-996023779@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996023779.svc008.4436.1126992>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: fringe twisting  
By jyang1@home.com

Plyinjg a fringe  
By peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk

RE: Hand-knotted rugs  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: RE: Hand-knotted rugs  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: fringe twisting  
By laurafry@netbistro.com

Re: Macomber addendum  
By num1weaver@hotmail.com

Re: Twisted fringes  
By pfundt@netnet.net

Re: Macomber addendum  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 919  
By dlindell@netexpress.net

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 918  
By LHolzbach@aol.com

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 17:27:43 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

> I do an on loom \*twisted\* fringe on wool  
>

Laura,

I'm not sure what you mean by a twisted fringe, as opposed to a rolled fringe.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

If I understand the procedure for making a rolled fringe, the initial roll causes a bunch of warp threads to wrap around one another (as opposed to each thread twisting on its own axis). The final roll combines two of these bunches into a cabled yarn.

What are you doing differently to make a twisted fringe?

Janet

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 23:11:25 +0100  
From: peter collingwood <peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk>  
Subject: Plyinjg a fringe

I have been reading this strand with interest.  
As Allen rightly said there is zero torque after the plying is performed. You have a balanced system. But to my mind that does not prevent the ends unplying.  
Think of a perfectly made rope... all its elements balanced.. But if I cut it across and just rub the end a little the rope will immediately begin to unply. There is nothing to stop this happening. So I always finished plied warps on a rug with a tight overhand knot.  
I suppose what one does for use on the floor is different from what is done for clothing. In the latter I can see that a little felting, and maybe wet-processing, will hold the ply in place.

Peter Collingwood

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 18:22:29 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: RE: Hand-knotted rugs

> Why would you use linen? Or rather, why would you not use a cotton  
>warp again?

I just think linen is a nicer warp for a rug like this. It was a lot of work and deserves something better than 4/4 cotton (which is what I used) as a warp. The cotton didn't misbehave—it's an aesthetic issue.

Ruth

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 18:23:15 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: Re: RE: Hand-knotted rugs

>In fact, why not wool warp singles?

Yes, that would be nice, too. Navajo rug warp.

Ruth

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 15:59:02 -0700  
From: Laura Fry <laurafry@netbistro.com>  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

I use the same method Pamela uses (taught by the same Swedish instructor).

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

The way I do it is to take two bouts of yarn and wrap each bout around the other, holding the twist with a stick until all the bouts across the warp are done. Then the stick gets tipped onto its side making a shed and the shuttle passes through. This requires a header, the same as doing the rolled fringe. But it also needs to be wool, and to be fulled to hold everything in place.

As I understand what Allen is recommending is that the bout is rolled around \*itself\*, then allowed to ply with its companion bout to make the fringe. My question was if the hard press is done to the cloth, is the fringe compressed as well.....

Laura Fry  
<http://laurafry.com>

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 23:03:04 +0000  
From: "Deanna Baugh" <num1weaver@hotmail.com>  
Subject: Re: Macomber addendum

I've never been a fan of texolve heddles, but I have a Macomber and it would be great to reduce the weight of those shafts./  
Deanna

---

Get your FREE download of MSN Explorer at <http://explorer.msn.com/intl.asp>

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 17:44:33 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <pfundt@netnet.net>  
Subject: Re:Twisted fringes

> Kinda criss  
> crossed the last two threads while making the fringes so they don't split  
> apart the webbing of the fabric!

>

Janet asked:

Does this eliminate the need to blanket-stitch the edge of the woven section?

Yes, Janet but you need to work fast and not disturb the woven fabric too much before getting all those fringes twisted. The more you wiggle it around and fold it up and reposition it, etc, the more the one or two last throws of weft can loosen up.

Sometimes I whipstitch the edges right on the loom and still do the twisting afterwards on my lap. Depends on what the fabric looks like when done. Mostly I do this on woolen throws, as they take a beating around my house with four teens and umpteen friends using them while watching movies, draped all over the living room floor!

I once examined a lovely creamy colored handspun mohair throw someone brought in for dry cleaning at our hardware store (we are a drop off center for a local drycleaners) and they had the type of twisted fringes Al was talking about. And it was GORGEOUS! Lofty and Lovely and Delicate.... And I am happy to say that afterwards I peeked when it was all done and hanging up waiting for the customer (hey, I was curious!) and the fringes looked just as lovely as before cleaning!

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Weavingly Yours,  
KarenInTheWoods

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 16:37:41 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Macomber addendum

I don't know anything about that loom, but if it's a Jack type loom, reducing the weight of the shafts will be an expensive error. It's O.K. to reduce the weight of Countermarch or Counterbalance looms but Jack looms that use a push up or a pull up system need heavy shafts. A Reverse Jack system is another matter.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

> I've never been a fan of texolve heddles, but I have a Macomber and it would  
> be great to reduce the weight of those shafts.

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 19:17:09 -0500  
From: Dick Lindell <dlindell@netexpress.net>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 919

About 2 inches unraveled to strands of 20/2 that were originally twisted. About .75 - 1 inch unraveled to single ply strands. This is the same unraveling that happens below the knot (when there is a knot). Nothing unraveled to silk fiber strands - YET.

I did NOT twist this as AAF suggests. I had no intention of twisting 84 individual bouts with 40 turns \*by hand\*. Sometimes I DO NOT volunteer myself for unreasonable abuse based on \*advice\* from the experts. I am willing to try some things but that made too little sense for me to even try it. I twisted on only one end of the scarf using Georgean Curran's famous Fringe Twister. When they plied back on themselves they were doing precisely what AAF said they would do. They stabilized and did not unravel - until I wet finished.

I strongly suspect that all the information is still not on the table. I don't believe that what AAF is talking about is even similar to the tightly twisted fringes (small bouts of 4 to 6 ends each, plied at 5 to 6 turns \*per inch\*) that most of us have in mind.

>Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 13:13:08 -0400  
>From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
>Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

>

>> I tried it with 20/2 silk...Over 2 inches of  
>> the fringe came undone.

>>

>Dick,

> To what degree did it unravel? Did the individual strands of 20/2  
>silk unravel into single plies?

Dick Lindell, Weaver  
mailto:dlindell@netexpress.net  
Check out my die cut cards at <http://www.angelfire.com/il/dickshome>  
The secret to creativity is knowing how to hide your sources.

- Albert Einstein

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 20:53:10 EDT  
From: LHolzbach@aol.com  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 918

In a message dated 7/24/01 12:12:09 PM Eastern Daylight Time,  
weavetech@topica.com writes:

<<

Remember the flokati rugs of the 1970s? They were white shag rugs from Greece, made with unspun fiber instead of yarn. I never liked them because the fiber was like overbleached hair—stiff and matte-finished. >>

I actually own three flokati rugs which I am not using now. I went to the store room to examine them. They were imported from Greece by the Higbee Company (now Dillard's) in Cleveland, Ohio. The warp as well as the weft is wool. There are no knots. The pile does not appear to be knotted, because if I tug hard enough I can loosen them. There appears to be three rows of weft between each row of pile. I have heard that these rugs are finished by washing in the cold water of mountain streams.

A clever person at a crafts fair I visited had made a fantastic "animal" from an old flokati rug, which may be why I'm hanging on to them (waiting for a reincarnation). There is an article in the Summer, 1981 issue of SS&D called: "The Handwoven Flocati of Epirus."

Lorrie

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 920

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 25 07:10:24 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTTP id HAA08648 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 25 Jul 2001 07:10:20 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 25 Jul 2001 07:10:20 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTTP id f6P69S604853  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 23:09:28 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta009.topica.com (outmta009.topica.com [206.132.75.221])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6P63vP13395  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 24 Jul 2001 23:03:59 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 921  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 23:08:34 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.857392367-212058698-996041314@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996041313.svc008.4436.1128116>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 919  
By LHolzbach@aol.com

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Flokati rugs  
By LHolzbach@aol.com

Re: Macomber addendum  
By alcorn@pop.nwlink.com

Re: Rolling a fringe  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Rolling fringe  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: fringe twisting  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 919  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Jack Loom Shafts....  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

RE: Awkward Macomber tie-up  
By TRBeau11930@netscape.net

Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)  
By carleton@mcn.org

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 21:15:45 EDT  
From: LHolzbach@aol.com  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 919

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 21:46:56 EDT  
From: LHolzbach@aol.com  
Subject: Flokati rugs

An addendum to my note on flokati rugs.

The reason the pile does not have to be knotted is that it is very loosely spun, and in the finishing process the wool warp and weft "felts" and holds the pile in place very effectively.

Ann Field of New Zealand teaches a method of weaving unspun fleece rugs using a linen warp (no knots) and a two-ply woolen weft. The result looks very much like a natural sheepskin. Dini Moes has woven fleece as a vest lining. There are quite a few articles in the journals on fleece weaving.

A search on Google.com under "flokati" brought up some interesting websites.

Lorrie

---

Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 18:55:34 -0700  
From: Alcorn <alcorn@pop.nwlink.com>  
Subject: Re: Macomber addendum

>I don't know anything about that loom, but if it's a Jack type loom,  
>reducing the weight of the shafts will be an expensive error.  
>It's O.K. to reduce the weight of Countermarch or Counterbalance looms but

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

>Jack looms that use a push up or a pull up system need heavy shafts. A  
>Reverse Jack system is another matter.  
>  
> Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California  
>  
>> I've never been a fan of texolve heddles, but I have a Macomber and it would  
>> be great to reduce the weight of those shafts.

Bill,

Please explain why it would be a problem regarding lightening the weight of a jack loom's shafts.

Francie

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 22:19:34 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Rolling a fringe

At 11:30 AM 7/24/01 -0500, Dick Lindell <dlindell@netexpress.net>

wrote:

>Well, I tried it with 20/2 silk. Made a 9 inch long fringe. 4 ends in each  
>of two bouts. Twisted 40 times and plied the two bouts.

40 turns in 9" is a bit over 4tpi. Quite possibly not enough residual torque. Rather than give up at this point, we would have continued incrementally increasing the twist until we achieved a stable fringe under the required finishing conditions. This is how we obtained a stable fringe with silk. Though I don't now remember the tip, it had to be more than 4tpi because this would have been too little for just about every fringe we did.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 22:10:28 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Rolling fringe

> They stabilized and did not unravel - until I wet finished.

Dick,

I see part of the problem. Allen said that the holding cord was not removed until after the finishing process. If you were to secure the twist, wet finish, and then remove the keeper, do you think the fringe would hold up under normal usage and cleaning?

> I had no intention of twisting 84 individual bouts with 40 turns \*by hand\*.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> Sometimes I DO NOT volunteer myself for unreasonable abuse

You might be pleasantly surprised if you tried it with a few bouts. Suppose each bout had 8 warp threads. They compress to, what-about 1/16 of an inch? To put 40 twists into the bout it needs to be rolled between thumb and finger for a distance of about 8 inches, which you can do in a few \*seconds\*! Compare that to how long it takes to crank a fringe twister 40 times.

The other advantage is that you are \*rolling\* the bout, which I've found to be much easier on my shoulder and wrist than rotating a crank.

Janet

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 22:26:23 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: fringe twisting

At 12:57 PM 7/24/01 -0700, Laura Fry <laurafry@netbistro.com>

wrote:

> My question is, on non-wool fibres and this \*rolled\* fringe, is  
>the cloth given a hard press, and is the fringe included in  
>this compression?

Not particularly. In our case, the entire goods was sent through a large heated SS cylinder and you could say that everything, including the fringe got "pressed". However, this is not what held the fringe on any fibres. As I have been saying, it is the residual twist being turned back on itself that holds the fringe.

>The cashmere scarf I bought from Allen in 1986 has an 'ordinary' fringe on  
>it - which by the way, still looks like it did when I bought it. :)

And the same would be true of scarves we manufactured of non-protein fibres.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 22:32:40 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 919

At 07:17 PM 7/24/01 -0500, Dick Lindell <dlindell@netexpress.net>

wrote:

>I strongly suspect that all the information is still not on the table. I  
>don't believe that what AAF is talking about is even similar to the  
>tightly twisted fringes (small bouts of 4 to 6 ends each, plied at 5 to 6  
>turns \*per inch\*) that most of us have in mind.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Not so. Our "standard" scarf rolled fringe contained 6 ends in each bout that formed the pair. We did twist far more than 5-6 tpi however but we still were able to do an entire scarf width of goods in less than 10 minutes using a rolling motion of the thumb and index finger.

The problem with this discussion so far is that we are all "talking" through a question that cries for demonstration.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)  
FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Tue, 24 Jul 2001 21:27:44 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re:Jack Loom Shafts....

> Please explain why it would be a problem regarding lightening the weight of  
> a jack loom's shafts.

On a push up or a pull up Jack system handloom, the shed is made by enlisting gravity to hold down the bottom warp in the shed while the upper warp is pushed or pulled up. Jack loom shafts are heavy to keep the bottom of the shed down to the bottom of the reed dent, so the shuttle will rocket across without catching and snapping a warp or diving through to the floor. Nothing other than gravity is holding a shaft down. To modify the system by removing the steel heddles and replacing them with Texsolv or string heddles will lighten the shafts and it will be easier to operate the treadles, but ( here it comes ) the shed could be crummy, bumpy and perhaps totally unstable at anything but a light warp tension. This has been called " shaft float ". A CM , CB or a power loom doesn't have to worry about this as the shafts are forced apart by the loom's action.

There are some Jack looms that avoid the problem by making the shaft bars very heavy so the heddle weight is insignificant; Louet makes an excellent Jack loom with Texsolv heddles, yet the shafts are heavy. If the loom's design makes allowances for this, as with the Louet, no problems with Texsolv heddles; they come with them from the factory.

A reverse Jack can also function with light shafts, as the shafts are always held up by springs or counterweights, until pulled down by the treadles. Before swapping out your heddles, check with the maker or other weavers first, it may ( depending upon the design ) be a waste of time.  
As I said, I'm not familiar with that particular make of loom.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 01:49:40 -0400  
From: TRBeau11930@netscape.net  
Subject: RE: Awkward Macomber tie-up

Hi Joyce and listers all:

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Slip a small Rubber band over the Shank of the Hook before inserting into the Lam(from the back side). Once the Hook is inserted wrap the Rubber Band over the top of the Lam from the back and slip over the front part of the Hook protruding from the Lam. Be sure to use a Rubber Band that is small enough to stretch as it goes over the Lam and slips onto the Hook.

Keep those Beaters moving :)

Tom Beaudet

---

Your favorite stores, helpful shopping tools and great gift ideas. Experience the convenience of buying online with Shop@Netscape! <http://shopnow.netscape.com/>

Get your own FREE, personal Netscape Mail account today at <http://webmail.netscape.com/>

---

Date: Mon, 23 Jul 2001 20:04:34 -0700  
From: carleton@mcn.org  
Subject: Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)

>. "I'd  
>be interested in what rug weavers do since they are often using the highest  
>tension of all."  
>  
>I have been weaving rugs for twenty five years and I never release  
>tension until I cut off. I know many rug weavers who do, Jason  
>Collingwood for one and I do believe Peter as well will release  
>tension and measure the days work. I never feel happy about how the  
>work will re-beam.

Vincent Carleton, in Elk Ca. USA

>  
>Robyn Spady  
>Seattle, WA  
>

---

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 921

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 25 12:41:42 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id MAA08910 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 25 Jul 2001 12:41:40 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 25 Jul 2001 12:41:40 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f6PHep623734  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 25 Jul 2001 10:40:51 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta017.topica.com (outmta017.topica.com [206.132.75.234])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6PHZJP23927  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 25 Jul 2001 10:35:22 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 922  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 10:00:48 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.189405238-212058698-996080448@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996080448.svc008.4436.1140445>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)  
By [luv2weave@ncol.net](mailto:luv2weave@ncol.net)

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 919  
By [apbutler@ync.net](mailto:apbutler@ync.net)

RE: Jack Loom Shafts  
By [hubbard182@worldnet.att.net](mailto:hubbard182@worldnet.att.net)

Re: Awkward Macomber tie-up  
By [jachance@bellatlantic.net](mailto:jachance@bellatlantic.net)

RE: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)  
By [amurphy@cbcag.edu](mailto:amurphy@cbcag.edu)

Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)  
By [jyang1@home.com](mailto:jyang1@home.com)

Compudobby II problem  
By [anitabell@door.net](mailto:anitabell@door.net)

fringe rolling  
By [pmarriot@telusplanet.net](mailto:pmarriot@telusplanet.net)

Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)  
By [carleton@mcn.org](mailto:carleton@mcn.org)

friction brakes???  
By [luv2weave@ncol.net](mailto:luv2weave@ncol.net)

---

Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 07:31:59 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <[luv2weave@ncol.net](mailto:luv2weave@ncol.net)>  
Subject: Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)

Vincent, how do you advance if you don't release the tension? I am not being snotty (since you can't "hear" the tone of my typing!) I am very interested honest!! I have figured out that the marks came from rolling over the front beam/slippery weft. I am planning on trying to cover the beam with plastic IF I ever see this again.  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --

From: "Vincent Carleton" <[carleton@mcn.org](mailto:carleton@mcn.org)>  
To: <[weavetech@topica.com](mailto:weavetech@topica.com)>  
Sent: Monday, July 23, 2001 11:04 PM  
Subject: Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)

> >. "I'd  
> >be interested in what rug weavers do since they are often using the  
> >highest  
> >tension of all."  
> >  
> >I have been weaving rugs for twenty five years and I never release

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> >tension until I cut off. I know many rug weavers who do, Jason  
> >Collingwood for one and I do believe Peter as well will release  
> >tension and measure the days work. I never feel happy about how the  
> >work will re-beam.  
>  
>  
> Vincent Carleton, in Elk Ca. USA  
>  
> >  
> >Robyn Spady  
> >Seattle, WA  
> >  
>

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 06:40:46 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 919

I fully understand the fringes staying in place because of residual torque and have utilized it myself in twisting fringes, but the question still remains unanswered.....what keeps the cut ends of \*any\* fiber stable in subsequent washings, most often done by a consumer? How can this rolling technique stabilize cut threads to keep them intact for many years when they have no fulling/felting abilities?

Su Butler :- ) apbutler@ync.net  
"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 07:33:24 -0300  
From: "Jeffrey D. & Martha H. Hubbard" <hubbard182@worldnet.att.net>  
Subject: RE: Jack Loom Shafts

> To modify the system by removing the steel heddles and replacing them with Texsolv or string heddles will lighten the shafts and it will be easier to operate the treadles, but ( here it comes ) the shed could be crummy, bumpy and perhaps totally unstable at anything but a light warp tension. This has been called " shaft float ".

I very briefly owned a 10 shaft 32" Macomber on which I switched to texsolv heddles with disastrous results. Just as Bill says, the down shafts wouldn't stay down. Not only did I have to put the wire heddles back on, but I also wasted a good bit on money on heddles that I didn't use. Perhaps it may work better on a wider loom with more shaft weight, but I would try treadling with the steel heddles removed before investing in Texsolv heddles.

Martha

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 08:55:29 -0400  
From: "Joyce Chance" <jachance@bellatlantic.net>  
Subject: Re: Awkward Macomber tie-up

Tom has a brilliant idea regarding the rubber bands. Why didn't I think of that?

However, I'm going to order the texsolve cord and pegs today and replace the tie-up system. (I'll use Tom's idea until my order arrives)

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

One of the suggestions from the list was to enlarge the slots the wires go through. I noticed that the slots were too narrow in some place and kept the wires from moving freely. In other places it was too wide and they slipped past each other causing problems. I guess those are the kinds of problems one gets from an old loom.

Thanks to all of you for sharing your thoughts and suggestions. This is such a knowledgeable and giving group of people. I just knew I would get some help and you didn't disappoint me.

Joyce in Delaware

---

Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 08:37:54 -0500  
From: "Murphy, Alice" <amurphy@cbcag.edu>  
Subject: RE: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)

I usually don't bother with rugs, but with finer warps, especially fibers that tend to stretch, I've found it better to release the tension so if they've stretched they can go unstretch. SO far it works for me. Think this cannot be a hard and fast "rule" as we work with differing fibers and should use what will work with that fiber. If using linen I most certainly would release the tension of a fine warp. ie 20/2 or such. Wool would tend to stretch so I would release that. Cotton I normally don't. Sooooo it all depends.

Alice in MO

"Weavers get warped, and dulcimer players just strum along"

---

Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 09:43:58 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)

Johnetta,

One thing I've learned not to do is unwind the cloth beam before I'm finished. It doesn't rewind the same.

Janet

---

Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 09:43:23 -0500  
From: "Anita Bell" <anitabell@door.net>  
Subject: Compuobby II problem

I intend to call AVL but not till late today, meanwhile wonder if some of you have experienced my problem, somehow I recall something similar, a problem with a solenoid.

I am doing a narrow weaving, award ribbons, summer & winter using only 11 shafts. Have been weaving them for four years, same structure, shafts, etc. Naturally have double checked just in case but patterns/liftplant is correct. The tabby picks then are 1,2 and 3 to 11. Now and then after the 3 to 11 pick the next pattern pick will raise shaft 11 when it is not supposed to. The shaft IS NOT GETTING STUCK WITH OTHER SHAFTS, the solenoid is kicking along with the rest of the pattern shafts in that pick. It is random, can happen four times or more through the pattern 247 picks, not always in the same spot but always after a 3 to 11 tabby pick.. It is not only annoying but disgusting as have to keep my eyes glued to the next pick after that 3 to 11 tabby pick which slows me down. Naturally in a narrow thing like this I can catch it but hate to think in a wide warp the mistakes I could have.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Have checked and doubled checked for mistakes in the pattern, none. Was using the cartridge, changed to weaving from the computer, same problem. Went through all the diagnostic tests, no problem there. The window in the compudobby indicates the correct picks only. If anyone has experienced this please let me know how you solved it. Remember it is not the shaft getting stuck due to floating heddles or wire, etc. it is the solenoid kicking in when it is not indicated in the liftplan.

Thanks

Anita Bell

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 09:39:50 -0600  
From: "Pamela Marriott" <pmarriot@telusplanet.net>  
Subject: fringe rolling

"We did twist far more than 5-6 tpi however but we still were able to do an entire scarf width of goods in less than 10 minutes using a rolling motion of the thumb and index finger. Allen"

does your thumb not get cramps? this is a serious question. For me that motion can be just as painful as the fringe twister in the long run. I like the idea of doing all the items at once while still together after weaving.

Any fringe twister builders out there prepared to tackle the issue of fatigue they way they are presently built/ Or figuring out a way to motorize it without costing an arm and a leg??

Pamela  
really enjoying the conversation...

Pamela Marriott  
Dancing Sheep Studio  
Weaving & Graphics  
Swan Hills, Alberta  
Canada  
pmarriot@telusplanet.net

There's nothing better than a good friend, except a good friend with CHOCOLATE  
Linda Grayson, "The Pickwick Papers"

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 09:34:39 -0700  
From: carleton@mcn.org  
Subject: Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)

>Vincent, how do you advance if you don't release the tension? I am not being >snotty (since you can't "hear" the tone of my typing!) I am very interested >honest!! I have figured out that the marks came from rolling over the front >beam/slippery weft. I am planning on trying to cover the beam with plastic >IF I ever see this again.

I have friction brakes on my warp beams, I just take up the cloth beam and the brakes slip in the back.

As to the fringing discussion: I must agree with Mr. Collingwood as to fringe on rugs. No knot means no ply in the fringe very quickly. This is also true of rope as Collingwood points out, my copy of The Ashely Book of Knots has a very extensive chapter on stop knots that

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

keep rope from losing their residual torque.

Vincent Carleton

> > >Robyn Spady  
> > >Seattle, WA  
> > >  
> >  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 12:40:44 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: friction brakes???

Okay gang here is a question from the resident blonde....could someone explain "friction brake" to me. I have 2 Norwoods, two Shachts, 1 Ashford and on all of them I have to release tension to advance.  
Thanks!  
Johnetta

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 922

From weavetech@topica.com Wed Jul 25 14:50:09 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id OAA09090 for <ralph@localhost>; Wed, 25 Jul 2001 14:50:05 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Wed, 25 Jul 2001 14:50:05 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f6PLJr600625  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 25 Jul 2001 14:19:54 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta002.topica.com (outmta002.topica.com [206.132.75.237])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6PLEQP27607  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Wed, 25 Jul 2001 14:14:27 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 923  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 14:19:08 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1836765952-212058698-996095948@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996095947.svc008.4436.1142116>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: friction brakes....  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: fringe rolling  
By aafannin@syr.edu

thoughts on fringes  
By bonnieinouye@yahoo.com

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Friction Brake Discussion  
By pstraus@avlusa.com

Re: Friction Brake Discussion  
By jachance@bellatlantic.net

re: Computobby II problem  
By csettle@optonline.net

Re: Friction Brake Discussion  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: Friction Brake Discussion  
By MargeCoe@concentric.net

Re: friction brakes???  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Friction Brake Discussion  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

---

Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 09:59:03 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: friction brakes....

>...could someone  
> explain "friction brake" to me. I have 2 Norwoods, two Shachts, 1 Ashford  
> and on all of them I have to release tension to advance.

There's lots of brake designs out there so I'll just describe our CM loom friction brake, which like Vincent's is allowed to slip as I beat.

I use dual rope brakes on my 60 inch CM floorloom, it's a wooden drum concave on the rim with a doubled cotton rope that wraps twice around the rim, one brake at each end of the warp beam. One end of the doubled rope is anchored, the other connects to a spring. Slippage is adjustable by moving a cord from the weaving bench. I set the tension so that there is "automatic" let-off, the beating moves the warp along in tiny increments. I never have to touch the warp beam release. I adjust the release rate to be slower or faster. I do have to be aware of the number of beats so the warp doesn't loosen. It's an old system, sort of a take-off from the weight boxes that hung behind and below the warp beam; I just use springs instead of a box of rocks ! The direction that the ropes are wound affects the friction, so both must be wound the same and the brake drums are not given a finish but just sanded smooth.

If one is having torque problems with the beams, it may be wise to switch one beam around so the warp brake is on the opposite side of the loom from the cloth ratchet. The torquing should cancel itself out.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

>  
>  
>

---

Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 13:17:24 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: fringe rolling

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

At 09:39 AM 7/25/01 -0600, Pamela Marriott <pmarriot@telusplanet.net>

wrote:

>does your thumb not get cramps? this is a serious question.

Indeed it is as is any question involving the ergonomics of repetitive motions.

The answer is that it depends. I happen to have very strong thumbs from years of competitive fly casting when I was a teen where the thumb is used to drive the rod forward and from years of manual gross and fine motor activities. However, if rolling fringe is done to an excess, I would get signals in my fingers as would any one else. Because I learned to read those signals very early on, I would stop, if only for a half a minute before continuing. In that way, it was easy to roll fringe for about three and half hours in the AM and the same in the PM on an almost daily basis. The movements was not so much a twisting, but a rolling of the yarns between the thumb and index finger and only a quick movement resulted in a considerable number of turns being inserted into the yarns. Not everyone doing repetitive motions like this get into trouble with their hands. Over the years I have studied and observed those who spend a long time at this kind of task with no ill effect and the point that comes through is their ability, however gained, to work in a very ergonomically efficient way.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 10:43:56 -0600  
From: Bonnie Inouye <bonnieinouye@yahoo.com>  
Subject: thoughts on fringes

KarenInTheWoods has explained that she crosses the last 2 threads of adjoining bouts before rolling them, as this secures the last row of her weft. This has been illustrated in Weaver's magazine and probably others, and is very commonly done. It does lock in the weft \*if\* your first 2 picks, and then the last 2 picks, are plain weave. If you are using another structure, you can't assume that just crossing 2 threads will lock anything. I've made lots of afghans in network drafted twills, and of course when there are 2 or 3 threads lying under the last weft it can't help much to cross those. I begin and end with 2 or 3 picks of plain weave when making afghans in twills, as they are generally sett at less than 20 epi and can get hard use. Plain weave could pucker or ruffle if used next to twills, but just 2 or 3 rows at the end has not caused problems.

More generally, when determining how many threads to include in a bout for rolling (twisting, plying), consider the interlacement and not just the density of warp ends. For example, if you are weaving damask using 5-end satin, including 5 ends per bout instead of 4 might give a nicer result. The fringe can connect visually to the design of the piece. When fringing items made with alternating colors in the warp, such as double

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

weave, log cabin, and turned structures, you can make a bout of each color and ply those or let the colors mix in the bouts. Choose the look you prefer but be consistent across the piece.

Bonnie Inouye, leaving on Friday for 3 weeks away from computers (rafting the Grand Canyon, private family trip).

Bonnie Inouye  
[www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye](http://www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye)

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 18:31:40 +0000  
From: <pstrauss@avlusa.com>  
Subject: Friction Brake Discussion

In reference to the following.

Re: Release or not to release (plus beam marks)

In reference to:  
How do you advance if you don't release the tension? I am not being snotty (since you can't "hear" the tone of my typing!) I am very interested  
honest!! .....

Well I guess it's time for us (AVL Looms) to step into this discussion. The friction brake system that Vincent Carleton is referring to ( in answer to the above post) is indeed an Ahrens Style Automatic Warp Tension System aka Friction Brake (Please see Hooper's Handloom Weaving, pages 90-91 for detail).

Said Automatic Warp Tension System is one of the most popular elements on the AVL loom and one, frankly, that many of our owners take for granted, because it is so wonderful and once understood, so easy to use. I guess after years with this system, people forget that they're not releasing the tension when they advance the warp.

As Hooper himself wrote: the tension obtained by two ratchet wheels is rigid, instead of being elastic. (When the friction brake is used)

To be fair, Hooper likes the friction brake for slender threads, but Vincent, among others have proven conclusively that the friction brake works under the most stressful and high tension systems as well.

Please note that in the AVL incarnation, Auto Warp Tensioning is part of a complete integrated system that includes a sticky front beam for gripping and releasing the fabric and an Cloth Storage System that holds the fabric under its own separate lighter tension at the back of the loom. This integrated system is what allows AVL to offer an Automatic Cloth Advance System that advances the cloth WITH EVERY PICK impossible if we were releasing at every beat.

We can discuss more off line if you so desire.

Peter Straus  
President, AVL Looms

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 15:02:58 -0400  
From: "Joyce Chance" <jachance@bellatlantic.net>  
Subject: Re: Friction Brake Discussion

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

I have AVL's home loom, the 10th one made. Never having to fiddle with the brake release has endeared this loom to me. And since I've been weaving on this little Macomber even more endearing things about the home loom keeps coming to mind... so many things I took for granted until I began to weave on the Macomber.

Joyce in Delawhere?

---

Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 15:02:27 -0400  
From: "Clare J. Settle" <csettle@optonline.net>  
Subject: re: Compudobby II problem

Anita Bell wrote:

> Now and then after the 3 to 11 pick the next pattern pick will raise shaft 11 when it is not supposed to. The shaft IS NOT GETTING STUCK WITH OTHER SHAFTS, the solenoid is kicking along with the rest of the pattern shafts in that pick <snip>...

I've had this problem with my Compudobby II, and found that the doobby box needed to be adjusted away from the doobby mechanism slightly. If you're experiencing anything like the humidity we are here in Connecticut, swelling of the wood might make this adjustment necessary, and readjustment will be needed in the winter.

Clare Settle

---

Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 12:11:15 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Friction Brake Discussion

>Please note that in the AVL incarnation, Auto Warp Tensioning is part of  
> a complete integrated system

Hmmm... This sounds more like an ad, than an explanation of what a friction brake is ? It's a nice note but how does the let-off work and how is it hooked into the take up ? How do you adjust for a tension change between projects ? Has the let-off, take up design remained the same through the years ? Does a change of a pick wheel mean that the tension is changed, or can it even be changed ?

Thanks !

Happy Shuttlng ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

---

Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 13:30:47 -0700  
From: <MargeCoe@concentric.net>  
Subject: Re: Friction Brake Discussion

> How do you adjust for a tension change between  
> projects ? Has the let-off, take up design remained the same through the  
> years ? Does a change of a pick wheel mean that the tension is changed, or  
> can it even be changed ?

In order that it sounds less of an ad, I'm responding so be warned it'll be deficient in technical terms. In this discussion, let's remember we're talking about handlooms available on the current market, not some heavy duty quasi-commercial loom my foundation wouldn't tolerate. And yes, given the

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

work I do (or don't do, just dream about) I wouldn't trade in the friction brake (I'm lucky to have one, not as sophisticated, but none the less a friction, on my Louet too).

On an AVL, the amount of warp released when one advances the cloth forward is adjusted by moving a weight suspended on an arm which in turn is attached to the warp beam. The beam is kept under tension using rope and spring.

The tension may be adjusted at any time, i.e., before, during, and after weaving, by moving the weight up or down the arm.

This system of tensioning the warp beam is the same regardless of whether one is using the automatic pick device (um, sorry Automatic Cloth Advance System). Others can leap in here as I do not have this device on my current loom. When I did use it, over 10 years ago, the changing of a pick wheel made the number of picks per inch denser or looser by controlling when and how much the warp advanced to the cloth beam. The tension on the warp beam may need to be changed depending on how tight or loose one wanted the warp during weaving (certainly when the little babies started to snap).

So, count another vote for someone who doesn't release the tension between weaving sessions and I'm not as regular with these sessions as, say, Ruth. But this isn't the reason I'm going to repair 6 broken ends after I finish this-fine threads and too draw-in is my problem-looks like temple time.

Margaret

-----  
MargeCoe@concentric.net  
Tucson, AZ USA  
-----

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 16:51:43 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: friction brakes???

Johnetta,

Peggy Osterkamp describes friction brakes at  
<http://www.avlusa.com/newsletter/cybershuttle1/html/AutoWarpTensSys.html>

Janet

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 14:13:09 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Friction Brake Discussion

> the amount of warp released when one advances the cloth forward  
> is adjusted by moving a weight suspended on an arm which in turn is attached  
> to the warp beam. The beam is kept under tension using rope and spring.

Now that's a good explanation ! I can visualize this in my mind and as Osterkamp shows the ropes and the simple Ahrens springs here:  
<http://www.avlusa.com/newsletter/cybershuttle1/html/AutoWarpTensSys.html>  
It seems to me that the system can be put onto many floorlooms, old or new. The auto take up is more complicated, but not really essential for my slow hobby weaving ( no deadlines ).  
Thanks !

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 923

From weavetech@topica.com Thu Jul 26 06:54:16 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA09480 for <ralph@localhost>; Thu, 26 Jul 2001 06:54:15 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
    by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
    for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Thu, 26 Jul 2001 06:54:15 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
    by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6QAXY615380  
    for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Thu, 26 Jul 2001 03:33:34 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta014.topica.com (outmta014.topica.com [206.132.75.231])  
    by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6QAS4P08296  
    for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Thu, 26 Jul 2001 03:28:06 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 924  
Date: Thu, 26 Jul 2001 03:32:45 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.110658745-738719082-996143565@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996143564.svc008.4436.1149899>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Oops  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Friction Brake, con't.  
By pstrauss@avlusa.com

Re: ADMIN: ads & Friction Brake Discussion  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: Friction Brake....  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: Friction Brake Discussion  
By CynceWilliams@aol.com

Re: Computobby II problem  
By yapeters@concentric.net

Flokati Rugs.  
By jprcto@coastnet.com

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 14:17:37 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Oops

I messed the URL up, here's the right one:  
<http://www.avlusa.com/newsletter/cybershuttle1/html/AutoWarpTensSys.html>

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 21:45:07 +0000  
From: <pstrauss@avlusa.com>  
Subject: Friction Brake, con't.

Re: the following

Hmmm... This sounds more like an ad, than an explanation of what a friction brake is? It's a nice note but how does the let-off work and how is it hooked into the take up ? How do you adjust for a tension change between projects ? Has the let-off, take up design remained the same through the years ? Does a change of a pick wheel mean that the tension is changed, or can it even be changed ?  
Thanks !

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

Whoa Bill,

We tend not to participate in the WeaveTech discussions for fear of offending or sounding like an ad. But in this case, I reckon, I just have to quote the famous St Louis Cardinal pitcher, Dizzy Dean, who once said, "It ain't bragging if it's the truth".

As regards your specific questions:

The standard AVL Auto Warp Tension System uses a lever arm and sliding weight. Slide the weight farther out on the arm to get more tension; slide it in further and get less tension. Hooper, incidentally, recommended using a wooden box filled with, well, if all else failed, rocks. Then there's a cable wound around the brake drum that's connected to the arm on one end. The other end is tied to the loom with a small spring that prevents the cable from slipping when tensioned. As Hooper wrote "It will now be obvious that the warp will be stretched in proportion to the amount of weight suspended from the back roller".

I'm glad you asked about the let-off system and whether it has been changed - the answer is a resounding YES. We have made adjustments, many of them, over the years; to address the needs of different weavers; or different climes and regions; and of course, a variety of weaving needs. For example, a while ago, we added a couple of inches in width to all of our bigger looms to accommodate a second tension arm set-up (similar to the system that Vincent Carleton uses on his rug looms).

As regards pick wheels, well, that's another interesting topic, because we are just now putting the finishing touches on a new Automatic Cloth Advance System that does away with pick wheels altogether. The new system is far less complicated than the old. Stay tuned.

Best regards,

Peter Straus  
President  
AVL Looms

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 18:10:39 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: Re: ADMIN: ads & Friction Brake Discussion

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

>Hmmm... This sounds more like an ad, than an explanation of what a friction  
>brake is <snip>

Please remember that WeaveTech \*does\* allow manufacturers and other vendors to discuss their products on the list as long as the info is truthful and doesn't begin to overwhelm the list. From where I sit, I don't see that any vendor has abused this privilege, and the information generally seems to be useful & helpful for us all. Also: teachers are allowed to announce workshops, and WeaveTech list members can (and often do) let us know when they have looms, books, etc. to sell.

Ruth

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 15:18:25 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Friction Brake....

> We tend not to participate in the WeaveTech discussions for fear of  
> offending or =93sounding like an ad

There is that danger I guess, words can be tricky. Thanks for the explanation and we look forward to the new pick device. It's unusual to find

anyone actually working to advance handloom design these days. There's so much effort lost in friction and/or leverage in handweaving, coupled with the push to conserve power, that relooking at all parts of the machine we call a loom is very worthwhile.

Since I got on this soapbox, will everyone think about how much less effort your weaving motions could require, if every moving part had a modern ball bearing and every sliding part slid on Teflon? At the same time, the powered looms ( O.K. air assist or solenoid actuated ) would require less electricity pushing and pulling parts with less friction and less air pressure for the same reason.

There's no solution for a mediocre design but rebuilding it, but even a good design can benefit from careful maintenance and modern bearing surfaces.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 19:19:28 EDT  
From: CynceWilliams@aol.com  
Subject: Re: Friction Brake Discussion

In a message dated 7/25/2001 2:01:40 PM, jachance@bellatlantic.net writes:

<< And since I've been weaving  
on this little Macomber even more endearing things about the home loom keeps coming to mind... >>

When I put the 2nd beam on my MAC it came with a friction brake. Haven't thought of setting a friction brake so it would just slip. . . humm . . .

Cynthia

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 18:33:45 -0400  
From: "Sue Peters" <yapeters@concentric.net>  
Subject: Re: Compudobby II problem

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

If the CompuDobby is misbehaving after it has run awhile the problem might be the filter. It should be cleaned often so the electronics stay cool. On the CompuDobby II I believe it is an easily accessible place on either the top or back. My is all alone in Washington at present so can't check.

Sue Peters  
yapeters@concentric.net

-- Original Message --

From: "Clare Settle" <csettle@optonline.net>  
To: <'WeaveTech'@mta2.srv.hcvlny.cv.net>  
Sent: Wednesday, July 25, 2001 3:02 PM  
Subject: re: CompuDobby II problem

> Anita Bell wrote:

>

> > Now and then after the 3 to 11 pick the next pattern pick will raise  
> shaft 11 when it is not supposed to. The shaft IS NOT GETTING STUCK WITH  
> OTHER SHAFTS, the solenoid is kicking along with the rest of the pattern  
> shafts in that pick <snip>...

>

>

>

> I've had this problem with my CompuDobby II, and found that the doobby box  
> needed to be adjusted away from the doobby mechanism slightly. If you're  
> experiencing anything like the humidity we are here in Connecticut,  
> swelling

> of the wood might make this adjustment necessary, and readjustment will be  
> needed in the winter.

>

> Clare Settle

>

>

>

-----  
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2001 22:46:05 -0700  
From: Chris <jprcto@coastnet.com>  
Subject: Flokati Rugs.

Hi:

Flokati Rugs, I guess those of us with a Greek background think they are great. (at least I do)

Flokati Rugs do not have knots in them and they are put in the water under the water falls for the back to felt.

I went to Greece in the mid eighties and took a two week weaving course, (it was given in English) in fact all the "students" were non-born Greek, and I was the only one whose parents came from Greece and spoke Greek.

If anyone wants more info. Let me know and I will see if I can dig out my notes.

Chris (Xenos) Tomaschuk

Chris Tomaschuk, HGA BC-YK Rep.  
2867 Rockwell Ave  
Victoria, BC V9A 2M8  
250 381-4242

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

jprcto@coastnet.com  
Interested in BC Weavers news?? join weavespindyebcguilds.  
<http://www.weavespindyebcguilds-subscribe@yahoogroups.com>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 924

From weavetech@topica.com Fri Jul 27 06:46:44 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id GAA00914 for <ralph@localhost>; Fri, 27 Jul 2001 06:46:43 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Fri, 27 Jul 2001 06:46:43 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6RAa1626839  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 27 Jul 2001 03:36:01 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta012.topica.com (outmta012.topica.com [206.132.75.229])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6RATxP26200  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 27 Jul 2001 03:30:05 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 925  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 03:32:38 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.400457931-212058698-996229958@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996229958.svc008.4436.1166366>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

weaving software  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Compu Dobbie I  
By WC3424@aol.com

Re: computobby problem  
By anitabell@door.net

Summary document of fringe twisting thread  
By jimstovall1@juno.com

Re: Summary document of fringe twisting thread  
By jyang1@home.com

-----  
Date: Thu, 26 Jul 2001 07:42:28 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: weaving software

Does anyone use or know anything about Needletrax? I just saw it this morning on Ebay and was wondering if it was anygood or not.  
Thanks!!  
Johnetta

Lamplight Creations

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Leasburg, North Carolina

web page

<http://luv2weave.tripod.com/index.html>

-----  
Date: Thu, 26 Jul 2001 08:21:34 EDT

From: WC3424@aol.com

Subject: Compu Dobbie I

-part1\_7e.184d136a.2891654e\_boundary

Content-Type: text/plain; charset="US-ASCII"

Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Since many of us on Weavetech have the AVL CDI, I am wondering if anyone has removed the filter from the back of the box as suggested in the AVL maintenance page. Peter, I'm glad you are on the list. I would have written directly to you, but feel so many could be aided by a response. It is a "pain" to remove the box, wash the filter and realign. However, my concerns are too much dust in the box, building up over time and the damage this might cause. Any and all hints will certainly be beneficial to the masses!

Thank you, Charlotte

-part1\_7e.184d136a.2891654e\_boundary

Content-Type: text/html; charset="US-ASCII"

Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

```
<HTML><FONT FACE=arial,Helvetica><FONT SIZE=2>Since many of us on Weavetech have the AVL
CDI, I am wondering if anyone has
<BR>removed the filter from the back of the box as suggested in the AVL
<BR>maintenance page. &nbsp;Peter, I'm glad you are on the list. &nbsp;I would have writ-
ten
<BR>directly to you, but feel so many could be aided by a response. &nbsp;It is a
<BR>"pain" to remove the box, wash the filter and realign. &nbsp;However, my concerns
<BR>are too much dust in the box, building up over time and the damage this might
<BR>cause. &nbsp;Any and all hints will certainly be beneficial to the masses!
<BR>
<BR>Thank you, Charlotte</FONT></HTML>
```

-part1\_7e.184d136a.2891654e\_boundary-

-----  
Date: Thu, 26 Jul 2001 09:26:43 -0500

From: "Anita Bell" <anitabell@door.net>

Subject: Re: compudobby problem

Thanks for all the suggestions, problem has been solved and thinking about it I deserve some lashes with a wet noodle. It is something I knew before, has been discussed in the past, etc etc but never thought that was the reason. Guess I panicked, my beloved compudobby was sick! Solution is below and was sent to me by Peter Strauss immediately.

Anita Bell

>>>>Your problem is almost certainly related to the left treadle NOT doing its job...Make sure when you treadle that it returns the dobbie arm all the way back up to the top to clear the old shafts out.<<<

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Thu, 26 Jul 2001 10:55:18 -0400  
From: Jim Stovall <jimstovall1@juno.com>  
Subject: Summary document of fringe twisting thread

I have copied & condensed all of the mail relating to the fringe twisting thread ( no pun intended), and I would be glad to share it with someone that could post it to some accessible site. It includes all postings from WeaveTech digests 908 thru 924 (7/21-25) referring to the fringe twisting. It is a WORD document about 12 pages long.

There seems to be one piece of info missing, or perhaps I just missed it - the address of the description posted on Ruth Stowe's page. It is referred to several times. I'd like to include this in the document before I send it out. Would one of you please post it to the list, not to me, so that others will know that its already been sent & I won't get dozens of copies of the address.

I am away from home, using a (currently unreliable) remote access for my e-mail, and would prefer not to have to send lots of copies of this out directly, or to recieve lots of individual requests. Please be patient & I will let you know what kind soul offers to assist, and the address, as soon as it is available.

Many, many thanks to Prof. Allen Fannin for sharing his time and expertise, and to all of you that asked questions & shared your thoughts and experiences. I have learned a lot from this exchange & am lucky to have several scarves woven and off the loom to try this out on today.

I just wish that I'd done this for all of the early warping wheel questions & solutions...alas!

-----  
Date: Thu, 26 Jul 2001 14:20:49 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Summary document of fringe twisting thread

> There seems to be one piece of info missing, or perhaps I just missed it  
> - the address of the description posted on Ruth Stowe's page.

>  
Jim,

This is the description from Ruthe's website. Pamela Marriott is the contributor.

<http://canary.interlynx.net/~rstowe/tips.htm#fin>

Janet

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 925

From weavetech@topica.com Fri Jul 27 14:31:08 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id OAA01124 for <ralph@localhost>; Fri, 27 Jul 2001 14:31:04 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph@localhost> (single-drop); Fri, 27 Jul 2001 14:31:04 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6RKsP614882  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 27 Jul 2001 13:54:25 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta024.topica.com (outmta024.topica.com [206.132.75.242])

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6RKmoP03807  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Fri, 27 Jul 2001 13:48:52 -0700 (MST)

To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 926  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 13:53:26 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1981925962-951758591-996267206@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996267204.svc008.4436.1174603>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 925  
By ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 925  
By patriceny@aol.com

Manipulated weaves  
By jyang1@home.com

Pendleton looms  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By rspady4@home.com

AVL CD I Filter Issue  
By pstrauss@avlusa.com

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 10:01:32 -0400  
From: Ingrid Boesel <[ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com](mailto:ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com)>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 925

>From: Jim Stovall <[jimstovall1@juno.com](mailto:jimstovall1@juno.com)>  
>Subject: Summary document of fringe twisting thread  
>  
>

>I have copied & condensed all of the mail relating to the fringe twisting  
>thread ( no pun intended), and I would be glad to share it with someone  
>that could post it to some accessible site. It includes all postings from  
>WeaveTech digests 908 thru 924 (7/21-25) referring to the fringe  
>twisting. It is a WORD document about 12 pages long.

Hi Jim:

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Ask Ruthe Stowe if she wants to post it. She is quite good about stuff like that.

However, Word files are not the best to post. Have you got Adobe Acrobat Writer or distiller, to turn it into a PDF file. That will make it accessible to everyone PC,MAC and all us non Word users. And it is a better type of file to post.

I know that Ruthe has this program, so if you ask her nicely, she may have time to do it.

Ingrid

Ingrid Boesel, the weaving half of Fiberworks PCW

Visit us at: <http://www.fiberworks-pcw.com>

Email: [ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com](mailto:ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com)

-----

Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 10:04:26 EDT

From: PatriceNY@aol.com

Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 925

In a message dated 7/27/01 6:36:36 AM, Charlotte of weavetech@topica.com writes:

<< Since many of us on Weavetech have the AVL CDI, I am wondering if anyone has removed the filter from the back of the box as suggested in the AVL maintenance page. Peter, I'm glad you are on the list. I would have written directly to you, but feel so many could be aided by a response. It is a "pain" to remove the box, wash the filter and realign. >>

I have four CD-1's in my studio, all built in the mid-1980's. they keep on running with a weekly vacuum cleaning of the back side of the doobby box, where the fan cage pulls lint into the system. About once a year, I remove the boxes from the loom, unscrew the cover of the black box, and vacuum out all the dust and lint collected on the solenoids and filter inside.

After being subject to extreme humidity changes, cat hair, and the oily air of New York City...

not to mention the lint created by weaving ...my CD-1's have proved to be the only computer technology I use that has survived with no repair for over 10 years. The minimum maintenance they require to perform perfectly is time well spent, IMHO!

Patrice George

-----

Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 11:00:04 -0400

From: Janet Yang <[jyang1@home.com](mailto:jyang1@home.com)>

Subject: Manipulated weaves

I got addicted to pick-up weaves after trying some of Alison Irwin's projects from Handwoven--mostly Finweave and doubleweave pick-up. They are very time-consuming because each pattern row requires manually lifting individual warp threads and throwing four picks--and it is all too easy to make a mistake. It is, however, the only way I know of to weave a pattern that has many non-repeating rows.

What kind of shedding device would make it easiest to weave complex, changing patterns--Jacquard? Is it still true that there is no Jacquard

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

device that is suited for the handloom weaver (in size, use, and price)?

Janet

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 11:16:39 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Pendleton looms

Where can I find information on Pendleton looms, which were made in Sedona, AZ? I bought a thirty-something Pendleton last fall, and had to partially dismantle it for transport. Darned if I could remember exactly how Mary-Alice had it set up in her living room.

Right now the castle tilts backwards slightly. I don't know if it is supposed to be perfectly upright, nor if the bottom is supposed to touch the floor at all.

Janet

Moral: Take a photograph before dismantling anything.

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 09:06:08 -0700  
From: Bill Koepp <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

> What kind of shedding device would make it easiest to weave complex,  
> changing patterns-

A draw device with the simple cord, pulley box, comber board and lingos is the usual way to go; Collingwood's shaft switcher and a 3 or 4 end block weave is another.

> to  
> weave a pattern that has many non-repeating rows.  
That sounds like a tapestry technique !

> Is it still true that there is no Jacquard  
> device that is suited for the handloom weaver (in size, use, and price)?

There's still handloom jacquards out there that aren't in museums, the challenge is as you've listed; size ( high ceilings ), use ( parts ), price ( \$\$\$ ) and finally, obtaining the correct card cutter for it.

Allen Fannin may know where one is stored !

- Happy Shuttling ! Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 09:40:15 -0700  
From: "Robyn Spady" <rspady4@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

> There's still handloom jacquards out there that aren't in museums, the  
> challenge is as you've listed; size ( high ceilings ), use ( parts ),  
price  
> ( \$\$\$ ) and finally, obtaining the correct card cutter for it.

Correct me if I'm wrong . . . The card cutters are unnecessary for the

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Jaquard looms that are computer controlled. I believe AVL's Jacquard loom operates this way . . . I would love to have one . . . I believe AVL is planning on having one next year at Convergence in Vancouver . . . I don't know what it costs, but I still want one!

Robyn Spady  
Seattle, WA

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 18:59:53 +0000  
From: <pstraus@avlusa.com>  
Subject: AVL CD I Filter Issue

RE:

Since many of us on Weavetech have the AVL CDI, I am wondering if anyone has removed the filter from the back of the box as suggested in the AVL maintenance page. Peter, I'm glad you are on the list. I would have written directly to you, but feel so many could be aided by a response. It is a "pain" to remove the box, wash the filter and realign. However, my concerns are too much dust in the box, building up over time and the damage this might cause. Any and all hints will certainly be beneficial to the masses!

Thank you, Charlotte

\*\*\*\*\*

Happy to help you out Charlotte. First, and here is another shameless plug, the later version of the Compu-Dobby, aka Compu-Dobby II (circa 1998) has an easy-to-remove filter located on top of the solenoid box. It can be taken off, cleaned and re-positioned in a matter of minutes.

Now for those of you with Compu-Dobby I's, some of which that date back to late 1984; please don't worry! They are remarkably resilient and durable devices. They do and will last a long time. Obviously, our number one choice is for you to remove and clean the filter on a regular basis. Re-adjusting the Compu-Dobby gets easier each time you do it.

But if that is a non-starter for you, then as regards the filter, our take is that it is FAR worse to keep a dirty filter on the unit than to remove it altogether.

A dirty filter may impede the flow of cool air to the solenoids, which could cause them to over-heat. This could lead to major problems. Lint can also cause a problem, of course, but our experience is that said difficulties are minimal. The only truly serious lint issue would be if your lint were a conductor; then it (the lint) could cause shorts. Therefore taking down your Compu-Dobby every 12-18 months and getting its innards blown out could be a decent compromise.

Hope this helps.

Peter Straus  
President  
AVL Looms

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 16:19:24 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

Hey Barbara! Just cleaning out my mail box and found your post in my weaving

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

file :) what did you decide on these items? I am heading up to Washington next week to pick up a loom and wanted to check in with you

Hugs  
Johnetta

-- Original Message --

From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Thursday, July 12, 2001 9:32 AM  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

> I'm trying to clear out yarns, magazines and equipment I'm not using ,with  
> the least amount of effort on my part. I'm located on Long Island New  
York,  
> in the Ny-NJ-CN area. I'm looking for ideas on how to get rid of things in  
a  
> useful fashion. I hate to just put them in the recycle garbage collection  
>  
> For instance, I have a full run of "Spinoff" magazine, the same with  
> "Handwoven". I could sell them on ebay, but that's a lot of trouble. My  
> guilds have there sets already. Any suggestions?  
>  
> Does anyone know of organizations in the NY area that might want yarns? I  
> have lots of mediocre stuff I'll never use.I've found one local fibre  
group  
> that may take some of the stuff, but I don't think they want it all.  
>  
> I have a box of handsome rayon boucles I know I'll never use- if someone  
> will pay postage, I'll send them off. Also a box of heavy cord that would  
> make good rug warp. Another box of heavy white rayon cord.  
>  
> Also a double bed Studio knitting machine with a nice desk that someone  
> could pick up from me.  
>  
> Does anyone have any general suggestions that would be of interest to the  
> whole list? Any offers or further discussions of specifics just send to  
me.  
>  
> Barbara, who is feeling oppressed by this excess of materials  
>  
>  
>

---

Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 16:43:22 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

At 11:00 AM 7/27/01 -0400, Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>

wrote:

>What kind of shedding device would make it easiest to weave complex,  
>changing patterns-Jacquard?

Clearly the answer is yes because even with the wide range of patterns possible on a doobby, particularly an electronic doobby, Jacquard is theoretically with out any pattern limits. Many of the state-of-the-art fancy goods mills are installing Jacquard on all their looms because of the wide versatility offered. Even patterns that would be possible with doobby are being done on Jacquard because with computer integration of the design and production processes, pattern changes can be made almost

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

instantaneously without the former intermediate step of card or film punching required by the mechanical Jacquards.

>Is it still true that there is no Jacquard  
>device that is suited for the handloom weaver (in size, use, and price)?

Not necessarily. In the handloom industry in India, there are lots of handloom Jacquard heads in operation. I would seriously doubt that they would find a market among avocation handloom weavers in the US however. These are strictly mechanical Jacquard that operate from laced punched cards. One or two attempts have been made to provide some sort of electronic "Jacquard" for handloom weavers, but so far these have proven to be extremely costly and they do not offer a very large pattern capacity. Perhaps if the market would accept something better, the technology certainly exists to manufacture it.

For what it may be worth, in anticipation of greater interest in handloom Jacquard weaving, I have a large technical book on Jacquard technology presently in the works.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)  
FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 16:32:09 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

OH MY GAWD!!! I can't believe that I sent that to the list I am sooooooo red faced and sooooooo sorry I PROMISE I won't do it again

Johnetta  
who is going to stand in the corner cause she knows that List Mom Amy is gonna yell!!!!

-- Original Message --  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Friday, July 27, 2001 4:19 PM  
Subject: Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 891

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 926

From weavetech@topica.com Sat Jul 28 07:42:32 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with SMTP id HAA01505 for <ralph@localhost>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 07:42:32 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sat, 28 Jul 2001 07:42:32 MST

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6SAWs629729  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 03:32:54 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta019.topica.com (outmta019.topica.com [206.132.75.236])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6SARHP13639  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 03:27:19 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 927  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 03:31:54 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.733455126-951758591-996316314@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996316314.svc008.9778.1005081>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: AVL CD I Filter Issue  
By taze.moo@verizon.net

fan-shaped reeds  
By ruthblau@home.com

For TW lovers (and others)  
By ruthblau@home.com

Boulder, CO, workshop  
By bonnieinouye@yahoo.com

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 926  
By ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com

---

Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 16:50:36 -0400  
From: "Elizabeth Silver-Schack" <taze.moo@verizon.net>  
Subject: Re: AVL CD I Filter Issue

"I am wondering if anyone  
has removed the filter from the back of the box as suggested in the AVL"

when I first set up my AVL box someone told me to inscribe a line on the  
side of the box in order to reposition it with ease. I scratched a line on  
the box and from there onto the washer on both sides of the box. I can  
easily take the box off, vacuum, and reset the box without worrying that I  
won't be able to realign it easily. Give it a try.

Bettes

-- Original Message --

From: <pstrauss@avlusa.com>  
To: <weavetech@topica.com>  
Sent: Friday, July 27, 2001 2:59 PM  
Subject: AVL CD I Filter Issue

> RE:

> Since many of us on Weavetech have the AVL CDI, I am wondering if anyone  
> has removed the filter from the back of the box as suggested in the AVL  
> maintenance page. Peter, I'm glad you are on the list. I would have

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> written directly to you, but feel so many could be aided by a response.  
> It is a "pain" to remove the box, wash the filter and realign. However,  
> my concerns are too much dust in the box, building up over time and the  
> damage this might cause. Any and all hints will certainly be beneficial  
> to the masses!  
>  
> Thank you, Charlotte  
>  
> \*\*\*\*\*  
> Happy to help you out Charlotte. First, and here's another shameless  
> plug, the later version of the Compu-Dobby, aka Compu-Dobby II (circa  
> 1998) has an easy-to-remove filter located on top of the solenoid box.  
> It can be taken off, cleaned and re-positioned in a matter of minutes.  
>  
> Now for those of you with Compu-Dobby I's, some of which that date back  
> to late 1984; please don't worry! They are remarkably resilient and  
> durable devices. They do and will last a long time. Obviously, our  
> number one choice is for you to remove and clean the filter on a regular  
> basis. Re-adjusting the Compu-Dobby gets easier each time you do it.  
>  
> But if that is a non-starter for you, then as regards the filter, our  
> take is that it is FAR worse to keep a dirty filter on the unit than to  
> remove it altogether.  
>  
> A dirty filter may impede the flow of cool air to the solenoids, which  
> could cause them to over-heat. This could lead to major problems. Lint  
> can also cause a problem, of course, but our experience is that said  
> difficulties are minimal. The only truly serious lint issue would be if  
> your lint were a conductor; then it (the lint) could cause shorts.  
> Therefore taking down your Compu-Dobby every 12-18 months and getting  
> its innards blown out could be a decent compromise.  
>  
> Hope this helps.  
>  
> Peter Straus  
> President  
> AVL Looms  
>  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 17:52:35 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: fan-shaped reeds

In a discussion w/ a group of weavers today, the concept of fan-shaped reeds came up. Someone in the group thought that such reeds are available commercially in Sweden. Do any of our Scandinavian WeaveTech'ers know if this is so? And if they are available, how might we purchase them?

Ruth  
-----

Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 18:02:34 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: For TW lovers (and others)

I just rec'd my copy of the Textile Museum Journal for 1999-2000. This is a scholarly journal published biennially by the Textile Museum in Washington, DC. Mine comes w/ my membership, but it is available for

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

purchase separately, too. This issue includes a fascinating article by Martha Henze (Peter C: do you know of her? the name is unfamiliar to me) called, "Tablet-Woven Curtains from Ethiopia: New Light on a Puzzling Group of Textiles." The photos of these textiles are dynamite, even tho they're all in b&w, not color.

You can check out the availability of the journal at the museum's website, [www.textilemuseum.org](http://www.textilemuseum.org) Other articles include: "Subduing Demons: Women and Weaving in Rupshu," (Rupshu is in the Himalayans in northern India); "Textiles of the Southern Thai of Viet Nam," "A Group of Possibly Thirteenth-Century Velvets with Gold Disks in Offset Rows." This last article is lavishly illustrated w/ lots of color photos & diagrams.

Enjoy!

Ruth

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 16:09:56 -0600  
From: Bonnie Inouye <[bonnieinouye@yahoo.com](mailto:bonnieinouye@yahoo.com)>  
Subject: Boulder, CO, workshop

I'm teaching The Big Twill workshop in Boulder, Colorado this September. There will be a program and afternoon session on Monday, September 12, another program on Tuesday, and the workshop is the following Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. Now we've found out about a conflicting event in Denver on the same week-end but are hoping to have enough to do the workshop. For more information, please contact Charlotte directly: [c.updike@worldnet.att.net](mailto:c.updike@worldnet.att.net). Don't write to me, as I'm leaving now for a 3-week rafting trip, but you can read about the workshop on my home page. thanks, Bonnie Inouye

Bonnie Inouye  
[www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye](http://www.geocities.com/bonnieinouye)

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 20:14:25 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <[jyang1@home.com](mailto:jyang1@home.com)>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

> I have a large technical book on Jacquard technology  
> presently in the works  
>

Allen,  
What's the expected release date on your book?

Janet

-----  
Date: Fri, 27 Jul 2001 20:47:00 -0400  
From: Ingrid Boesel <[ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com](mailto:ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com)>  
Subject: Re: Digest for [weavetech@topica.com](mailto:weavetech@topica.com), issue 926

At 04:53 PM 01/07/27, you wrote:  
> What kind of shedding device would make it easiest to weave complex,  
> changing patterns-Jacquard? Is it still true that there is no Jacquard  
> device that is suited for the handloom weaver (in size, use, and price)?

That depends on what you mean by size use and price.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

I lust after the TC-1 from digital weaving which is small enough and relatively easy in comparison to lots of other things. It is expensive but then so is an SUV. (The loom does not need gas, won't rust, doesn't need insurance and won't tip over and kill you like a car - but the loom won't take you to the mountains <G>)

I know there are other limitations to the loom but it does not stop me from lusting after a Jacquard or equivalent.

Ingrid

Ingrid Boesel, the weaving half of Fiberworks PCW

Visit us at: <http://www.fiberworks-pcw.com>

Email: [ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com](mailto:ingrid@fiberworks-pcw.com)

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 927

From weavetech@topica.com Sat Jul 28 10:07:40 2001

Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id KAA01632 for <ralph@localhost>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 10:07:39 -0700

From: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from bas

by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP

for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sat, 28 Jul 2001 10:07:39 MST

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])

by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6SGWp604583

for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 09:32:52 -0700 (MST)

Received: from outmta013.topica.com (outmta013.topica.com [206.132.75.230])

by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6SGRIP15533

for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 09:27:20 -0700 (MST)

To: weavetech@topica.com

Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 928

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 09:31:50 -0700

Message-ID: <0.700002588.1283464246-738719082-996337910@topica.com>

X-Topica-Id: <996337909.svc008.9778.1011555>

X-Topica-Loop: 700002588

List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>

List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>

List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>

List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>

Status: R

- Topica Digest -

SV: fan-shaped reeds

By [lovisa@tanum.mail.telia.com](mailto:lovisa@tanum.mail.telia.com)

Flokati rugs

By [LHolzbach@aol.com](mailto:LHolzbach@aol.com)

fan-shaped reeds

By [peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk](mailto:peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk)

Re: Manipulated weaves

By [apbutler@ync.net](mailto:apbutler@ync.net)

RE: Manipulated weaves

By [judie@eatough.net](mailto:judie@eatough.net)

Re: Manipulated weaves

By [aafannin@syr.edu](mailto:aafannin@syr.edu)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

RE: Manipulated weaves  
By aafannin@syr.edu

name draft  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By jyang1@home.com

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 12:49:01 +0200  
From: "Nilsson, Lovisa" <lovisa@tanum.mail.telia.com>  
Subject: SV: fan-shaped reeds

> ...Do any of our Scandinavian WeaveTech'ers know if  
> this is so? And if they are available, how might we purchase them?

Hi Ruth,  
I'll suggest you get in contact with this company. If they don't sell them themselves they might know who does.

<http://www.vavsked.se/English/indexen.htm>

Lovisa in Sweden

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 06:49:13 EDT  
From: LHolzbach@aol.com  
Subject: Flokati rugs

I sent this once, but somehow it didn't go through.

Before the flokati rug discussion to rest, I wonder if anyone has a reference on how they are woven?

I examined one of my flokati rugs carefully, and found that the pile is positioned vertically (parallel to the warp), not in the weft shed as for most pile weaves. The vertical pile goes over and under three picks, and is placed every other warp. There are about three weft picks between every pile insert. When the rug is finished by washing, the felting of the warp and weft ground weaves holds the pile in place.

Thanks,  
Lorrie

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 11:53:33 +0100  
From: peter collingwood <peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk>  
Subject: fan-shaped reeds

When I was at VAV in Stockholm a few years ago, there was in the commercial section, a manufacturer of warp-ondulÉ reeds (fan-shaped) Beautiful objects made of stainless steel, but extremely expensive. I have made small coarse ones myself with wooden strip top and bottom, perforated to take wires at any angle. Weft-ondulÉ reeds are even more interesting I think. Seen some amazing ones in a Japanese museum.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Peter Collingwood

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 07:22:26 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

>Is it still true that there is no Jacquard  
> device that is suited for the handloom weaver (in size, use, and  
>price)?

No Janet, it is not true. If a Single Unit drawloom is of interest, you can do anything on one that a Jacquard loom can do, but the time it takes to do so will increase. There exists the TC-1 loom, developed recently by Vebeke Vestby, which is available to handweavers. It is not cheap, but is certainly obtainable ...at least as obtainable as a luxury automobile would be. It is compact, a dream to use, although weaving speed is slightly sacrificed but runs from about \$29,000.00 and up....the electronic Jacquard head is available to retrofit to some handlooms as well....they did tell me it would be possible to fit my Toika CM loom with such a device....

Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net  
"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 07:52:50 -0600  
From: "Judie Eatough" <judie@eatough.net>  
Subject: RE: Manipulated weaves

I would say that a single unit drawloom does not do the same things that a Jacquard loom does. A jacquard loom could be said to have all of the shafts that you want - one for every thread (or in the repeat size). A drawloom has all of the pattern blocks that you want. For a jacquard you can change structures throughout the pick where as for a drawloom you can not - unless you are doing pickup. Not the same at all.

Judie

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 11:08:15 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

JANET:

At 08:14 PM 7/27/01 -0400, you wrote:

>What's the expected release date on your book?

At least fall of 2002.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 11:15:23 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: RE: Manipulated weaves

At 07:52 AM 7/28/01 -0600, Judie Eatough <judie@eatough.net>

wrote:

>For a jacquard you can change structures throughout the pick where as for  
>a drawloom you can not - unless you are doing pickup.

Precisely. The essential feature of any Jacquard is the ability to control individual warp ends rather than groups of warp ends, regardless of how many groups. Even the most elaborate of drawlooms is far below the capability of the simplest of Jacquard heads.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 11:22:15 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>  
Subject: name draft

when designing a name draft what happens if the people's names have a bunch of doubles?? I am drafting for a wedding gift (LOL wedding is today) and the Grooms name is Dennis Vander Schaaff can I just go ahead and do the weave? I am using tabby. In name drafting can you "mix" the shafts on the letters??  
Johnetta

Lamplight Creations  
Leasburg, North Carolina

web page  
<http://luv2weave.tripod.com/index.html>

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 11:18:06 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

> At least fall of 2002.

Allen,  
You're killing me!

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Janet

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 11:28:33 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

Sorry, that last post was meant to go off-list.

Janet

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 928

From weavetech@topica.com Sat Jul 28 10:07:40 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTP id KAA01632 for <ralph@localhost>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 10:07:39 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
    by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
    for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sat, 28 Jul 2001 10:07:39 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
    by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6SGWp604583  
    for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 09:32:52 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta013.topica.com (outmta013.topica.com [206.132.75.230])  
    by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6SGRIP15533  
    for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 09:27:20 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 928  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 09:31:50 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1283464246-738719082-996337910@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996337909.svc008.9778.1011555>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

SV: fan-shaped reeds  
By lovisa@tanum.mail.telia.com

Flokati rugs  
By LHolzbach@aol.com

fan-shaped reeds  
By peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By apbutler@ync.net

RE: Manipulated weaves  
By judie@eatough.net

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By aafannin@syr.edu

RE: Manipulated weaves

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

By aafannin@syr.edu

name draft  
By luv2weave@ncol.net

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By jyang1@home.com

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 12:49:01 +0200  
From: "Nilsson, Lovisa" <lovisa@tanum.mail.telia.com>  
Subject: SV: fan-shaped reeds

> ...Do any of our Scandinavian WeaveTech'ers know if  
> this is so? And if they are available, how might we purchase them?

Hi Ruth,  
I'll suggest you get in contact with this company. If they don't sell them themselves they might know who does.

<http://www.vavsked.se/English/indexen.htm>

Lovisa in Sweden

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 06:49:13 EDT  
From: LHolzbach@aol.com  
Subject: Flokati rugs

I sent this once, but somehow it didn't go through.

Before the flokati rug discussion to rest, I wonder if anyone has a reference on how they are woven?

I examined one of my flokati rugs carefully, and found that the pile is positioned vertically (parallel to the warp), not in the weft shed as for most pile weaves. The vertical pile goes over and under three picks, and is placed every other warp. There are about three weft picks between every pile insert. When the rug is finished by washing, the felting of the warp and weft ground weaves holds the pile in place.

Thanks,  
Lorrie

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 11:53:33 +0100  
From: peter collingwood <peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk>  
Subject: fan-shaped reeds

When I was at VAV in Stockholm a few years ago, there was in the commercial section, a manufacturer of warp-ondulÉ reeds (fan-shaped) Beautiful objects made of stainless steel, but extremely expensive. I have made small coarse ones myself with wooden strip top and bottom, perforated to take wires at any angle. Weft-ondulÉ reeds are even more interesting I think. Seen some amazing ones in a Japanese museum.

Peter Collingwood

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 07:22:26 -0500  
From: "Su Butler" <apbutler@ync.net>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

>Is it still true that there is no Jacquard  
> device that is suited for the handloom weaver (in size, use, and  
>price)?

No Janet, it is not true. If a Single Unit drawloom is of interest, you can do anything on one that a Jacquard loom can do, but the time it takes to do so will increase. There exists the TC-1 loom, developed recently by Vebeke Vestby, which is available to handweavers. It is not cheap, but is certainly obtainable ...at least as obtainable as a luxury automobile would be. It is compact, a dream to use, although weaving speed is slightly sacrificed but runs from about \$29,000.00 and up....the electronic Jacquard head is available to retrofit to some handlooms as well....they did tell me it would be possible to fit my Toika CM loom with such a device....

Su Butler :-) apbutler@ync.net  
"My recipe for life is not being afraid of myself, afraid of what I think or of my opinions" - Eartha Kitt

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 07:52:50 -0600  
From: "Judie Eatough" <judie@eatough.net>  
Subject: RE: Manipulated weaves

I would say that a single unit drawloom does not do the same things that a Jacquard loom does. A jacquard loom could be said to have all of the shafts that you want - one for every thread (or in the repeat size). A drawloom has all of the pattern blocks that you want. For a jacquard you can change structures throughout the pick where as for a drawloom you can not - unless you are doing pickup. Not the same at all.

Judie

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 11:08:15 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

JANET:

At 08:14 PM 7/27/01 -0400, you wrote:

>What's the expected release date on your book?

At least fall of 2002.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300



# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 11:28:33 -0400  
From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

Sorry, that last post was meant to go off-list.

Janet

-----

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 928

From weavetech@topica.com Sat Jul 28 19:50:32 2001  
Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id TAA02072 for <ralph@localhost>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 19:50:27 -0700  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Received: from bas  
    by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP  
    for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sat, 28 Jul 2001 19:50:28 MST  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
    by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f6T2VG612894  
    for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 19:31:17 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta001.topica.com (outmta001.topica.com [206.132.75.198])  
    by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6T2PkP19067  
    for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sat, 28 Jul 2001 19:25:47 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 929  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 19:29:59 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.201801563-212058698-996373799@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996373798.svc008.9778.1013220>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: Flokati rugs woven as I remember  
By jprcto@coastnet.com

Re: Flokati rugs woven as I remember  
By jprcto@coastnet.com

Drum carder  
By jyang1@home.com

Re: Drum carder  
By bruciec@trib.com

Re: fan shaped reeds  
By anitabell@door.net

Re: Reeds  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: name draft  
By ederuiter@hetnet.nl

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Re: Reeds  
By ederuiter@hetnet.nl

Art, Jacquard & CAD, Single Thread Control & Spontaneity? - Long  
By jyoti@patternland.com

Re: Art, Jacquard & CAD, Single Thread Control & Spontaneity?  
- Long  
By ruthblau@home.com

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 09:24:06 -0700  
From: Chris <jprcto@coastnet.com>  
Subject: Re: Flokati rugs woven as I remember

Hi One and all:

In the mid 80's I took a 2 week (10 day) workshop in Greece. We were about 10 of us. I was the only one with a Greek background (how can I be anything else with a last name as Xenos).

I have NOT done any Greek weaving since.

My notes on Flokati Rugs are not extensive.

1. The spun yarn was from Greek Sheep, and very coarse. (of unknown breed, when I go to Mtl this summer I will ask my Greek relatives (those born in Greece) if they have any idea of what breed is raised in Greece for Flokati)

Warp: 2 ply wool  
Weft: thick singles  
Pile: 3 strands of thin(ner) singles

2. If I remember correctly, the pile was place in the shed, with about 1/3 up, then the shed was changed and the tail (about 1/3 was secured in the new shed),

So it was, place pile, throw shuttle, change shed, tuck tail, throw shuttle twice, and repeat.

Hope to see all of you in Vancouver at Convergence 2002.

Chris

l of you in Vancouver at Convergence 2002.

Chris

Chris Tomaschuk, HGA BC-YK Rep.  
2867 Rockwell Ave  
Victoria, BC V9A 2M8  
250 381-4242  
jprcto@coastnet.com  
Interested in BC Weavers news?? join weavespindyebcguilds.  
[http://www. weavespindyebcguilds-subscribe@yahoogroups.com](http://www.weavespindyebcguilds-subscribe@yahoogroups.com)

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 09:37:25 -0700  
From: Chris <jprcto@coastnet.com>  
Subject: Re: Flokati rugs woven as I remember

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Hi:

One other thing about the Flokati Rugs, our little rugs were sent up to northern Greece where a "rug felter" had them felted.

I understand that the process is to put the rug directly under the waterfall and the falling water with the little whirlpools do the felting.

No other explanation was given.

A Felter's secret

Chris

Chris Tomaschuk, HGA BC-YK Rep.

2867 Rockwell Ave

Victoria, BC V9A 2M8

250 381-4242

jprcto@coastnet.com

Interested in BC Weavers news?? join weavespindyebcguilds.

<http://www.weavespindyebcguilds-subscribe@yahooogroups.com>

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 14:47:50 -0400

From: Janet Yang <jyang1@home.com>

Subject: Drum carder

Is it difficult to build a drum carder? Or am I better off biting the bullet and buying one?

Janet

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 12:52:23 -0600

From: Brucie <bruciec@trib.com>

Subject: Re: Drum carder

At 02:47 PM 7/28/01 -0400, you wrote:

> Is it difficult to build a drum carder? Or am I better off biting  
>the bullet and buying one?

Buy one! You might be able to make one that sort-of worked, but in order to make a good one it would take lots of time and knowledge (and probably frustration). The card cloth is one of the most expensive elements of the carder so there is no way around that cost.

Brucie

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 13:36:47 -0500

From: "Anita Bell" <anitabell@door.net>

Subject: Re: fan shaped reeds

My question is why or what would you use those reeds for? I know I have seen them in a book, but which? Falcot's Weave Compendium shows a small shaped reed for ribbons. Handloom of Weaving Technology, by Allen Fannin, mentions the trapezoid reeds. Can you expound on the reasons why you would like to find one?

Anita Bell

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 12:27:36 -0700  
From: Bill Koepp <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Reeds

- Happy Shuttling ! Bill Koepp in Central California

> My question is why or what would you use those reeds for?

I'm also puzzled by the trapezoid shaped reeds, it seems to me that they were designed to operate in a vertical up and down sliding motion, to widen some portions of a warp while at the same time narrowing others ? The result, combined with a beating motion and a plain weave would produce wavy lines in a Rep fabric ? If you merely want to weave cloth with different dentage every so often, I'm sure that most reed makers can oblige with a reed that has different groups of dentage ? I've seen sketches of both types but never an actual reed in the flesh. It would produce a sort of novelty cloth for sure !

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in CA

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 22:16:33 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiten" <ederuiter@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: name draft

Dear Johnetta,  
I know of several structures in which name drafts can be applied.  
I assume you want to use overshot?  
I don't know if there are severe rules for keeping 'double' letters apart, but I would add an incidental between two letters that use the same shaft combination (that need not to be doubles. Different letters do 'use' the same shaft combination but in different numbers). The rule that odd threads are followed by even threads and the other way around must be maintained.  
If you are free to choose your own creative solution you could give the 'incidental' a different color.  
In the weft you'll meet the same problems and you could add 'incidentals' as well, skipping a pattern weft or adding a pattern weft in a different color.  
Greetings  
Erica  
Nijmegen The netherlands  
To reply privately: Erica de Ruiten <ederuiter@hetnet.nl>  
Onderwerp: name draft

>Grooms name is Dennis Vander Schaaff >

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 22:21:26 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiten" <ederuiter@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: Reeds

In Ann Sutton's book 'Ideas in weaving', p. 92/93 are pictures of fabrics using these reeds.

Erica  
Onderwerp: Re: Reeds

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 16:30:00 -0400

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

From: "Jyoti Coyle" <jyoti@patternland.com>  
Subject: Art, Jacquard & CAD, Single Thread Control & Spontaneity? – Long

There's a pertinent and interesting article in the newest American Craft August/Sept. 2001 – Cynthia Schira & Garth Fletcher Talk About JacqCAD. It discusses the history of CAD for the Jacquard loom, mentions the Jacquard Project, and has some fine philosophy about students artists using their "vision" (direction in designing) as well as their weaving knowledge as foundation alongside some of the newest CAD technologies. A fine article.

I just returned from NEWS (New England Weavers Seminar) where I got my first chance to talk with Alice Schlein about her work in her home studio on a TC-1 Loom – a great couple of days. There are still relatively few TC-1's in use in the U.S., mostly with artist/weavers with the structural and artistic knowledge to handle them – many are fiberart educators. I have never seen one in operation but know this is currently the ultimate cad designing/creating/sampling type of loom. Last summer post-Convergence, I spent an afternoon almost alone in the gallery at Miami University that housed Lia Cook's older and now current work using a TC-1. Interesting that you can change the sett midstream, and independent Thread Control sends my mind beyond Jacquard, as nothing ever has to repeat (except structurally to hold it altogether). Another interesting article – Surface Design Journal Winter 2001 – Weaving by Hypothesis: A Scientific Approach by Pauline Verbeek-Cowart shows her weaving, and working on a TC-1.

To those wonderful knowledgeable ones of our clan, the question I have is – how easily can the user get into the guts of the operation and make changes in the designing/coloring/sett/threading as one goes along? Could one tie-in or over new areas of color, or use weft ikat for example? Could one use down-home techniques on an up-town system to achieve something new? Does pre-planning mean pre-programming, and thus mean that some creative spontaneity might be lost? This happens more on a punchcard Jacquard system I would guess. But as my own artistic experiments get more complex, it becomes more mentally challenging just to keep all of the computer and hand-held coloring possibilities in mind, like what lift-plans to run against a given threading, etc. In the instance of a TC-1, if everything can be varied, including the threading, how does one organize the information to do the work? Is there a threading, or a changing threading, or is it just a structural interlacement shown with a lift-plan? Pardon me here, I need to visualize this.

In Jacquard designing, I understand that the structures create the color/design shapes but need to interlock together at their edges. Then, at the other end of the weaving spectrum is Helena Hernmarck, who gave a wonderful talk at NEWS as well. She is one of the great tapestry artists of this time, designing large installations with the architecture fully in mind. She mentioned her own technique of turning the weft in such a way that the eye reads it almost as digitally to form the image, like Garth mentioned in his article, translating dots per inch into curves. It is all artistic interpretation, but with weaving it is a highly involved language of structural architecture. Maybe the handweaver/artist would have more time to play with spontaneity, with the ultimate goal of creating small one-of-a-kind non-repeating patterned pieces, fractal-like movement and textures as seen in nature, rusted metal, etc.

Just want to have some dialog about what I call the at-home-Arai complex, the dream that as handweavers we might be able to push woven materials into new forms, that valid experiments can be discovered in the home studio as well as the textile computer lab. Any comments?

>From an innocent complex weaver who is still in wonderment,  
Jyoti

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

- about to endure 80 explosive blasts to break up bedrock for an addition, just 15 feet from my small air-powered 32-shaft Macomber, to make more space to do it all! They brought in three 4-ton tire-tread partially woven and interlaced mats (steel cable being the warp) to protect the house during the blasting. They're quite beautiful in a war-zone sort of way, and I've been out photographing the great texture in digital. Reminds me of Judy Juracek's Soft Surfaces and Surfaces books.

Jyoti Coyle, artist-weaver of Patternland; m.a. in fine art weaving & c.a.d. for weaving

Maple Hill Software, 1672 Maple Hill Rd., Plainfield, VT 05667

Telephone & Fax (802-454-7310)

Email: [jyoti@patternland.com](mailto:jyoti@patternland.com) Website: [www.patternland.com](http://www.patternland.com)

-----  
Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 18:03:01 -0400

From: Ruth Blau <[ruthblau@home.com](mailto:ruthblau@home.com)>

Subject: Re: Art, Jacquard & CAD, Single Thread Control & Spontaneity?

- Long

>Then, at

>the other end of the weaving spectrum is Helena Hernmarck, who gave a  
>wonderful talk at NEWS as well. She is one of the great tapestry artists of  
>this time, designing large installations with the architecture fully in  
>mind.

Helena also spoke during pre-conference at MAFA and showed her wonderful slides. She also passed around a small tapestry so we could see the effect of her work when viewed close up (hard to discern any image at all). One of her slides showed how she and her assistants view the weaving as they go along: they stand on the breast beam (it's a \*big\* loom) and look at the work through binoculars \*held the reverse way\* so they can shrink the images into what they look like at viewing distance in a large commercial installation (which is what she primarily does).

During her talk, she mentioned one of her tapestries that hangs in a building in downtown Washington DC. A group of us has decided we will take a field trip downtown (a subway ride for most of us). Sounds like a good excuse for lunch, too.

Ruth

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 929

From weavetech@topica.com Sun Jul 29 07:47:51 2001

Return-Path: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from localhost (ralph@localhost [127.0.0.1]) by saturn.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.8.7/8.7.3) with ESMTMP id HAA02329 for <ralph@localhost>; Sun, 29 Jul 2001 07:47:47 -0700

From: weavetech@topica.com

Received: from bas

by fetchmail-4.5.8 IMAP

for <ralph/localhost> (single-drop); Sun, 29 Jul 2001 07:47:47 MST

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])

by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTMP id f6TAXt608171

for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 29 Jul 2001 03:33:56 -0700 (MST)

Received: from outmta016.topica.com (outmta016.topica.com [206.132.75.233])

by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6TASPP23435

for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 29 Jul 2001 03:28:26 -0700 (MST)

To: weavetech@topica.com

Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 930

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 03:33:04 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1071186587-738719082-996402784@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996402782.svc008.9778.1018710>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

New Yarn  
By [laurafry@netbistro.com](mailto:laurafry@netbistro.com)

Re: fan reed and Jacquard questions  
By [mdavis@quantum5280.com](mailto:mdavis@quantum5280.com)

Re: Manipulated weaves  
By [aafannin@syr.edu](mailto:aafannin@syr.edu)

Re: fan shaped reeds  
By [aafannin@syr.edu](mailto:aafannin@syr.edu)

re: fan-shaped reeds  
By [peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk](mailto:peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk)

Intro  
By [lmaccary@wolfenet.com](mailto:lmaccary@wolfenet.com)

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 19:30:57 -0700  
From: Laura Fry <[laurafry@netbistro.com](mailto:laurafry@netbistro.com)>  
Subject: New Yarn

After much thought I have decided to proceed with plans to import the yarn Kerstin brought to my attention during my trip to Sweden earlier this year.

I will be placing an initial order within the next 10 days and would be pleased to include colours that people might be interested in.

Please email me directly (not to the list!) with a request for more information (prices etc.) I have scanned the colour card and can also attach a jpg for either the woolen and/or the worsted yarn. These files are large and do take some minutes to download. I also have a scan of a woven sample of the 2 ply woven with a singles and brushed.

Laura Fry  
<http://laurafry.com>

---

Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2001 22:50:54 -0400  
From: Michael Davis <[mdavis@quantum5280.com](mailto:mdavis@quantum5280.com)>  
Subject: Re: fan reed and Jacquard questions

Ruth et al,

There are several reed makers in the states that will make the fancy

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

reeds used in variable density weaving. Carolina Loom Reed comes to mind. I have done some research into this technique and found some very interesting references. If you like I'll try to remember to look them up again. The holdup for me was the mechanism required to raise and lower the reed on a power loom. I'm sure you could do it much more cost effectively on a hand loom. A simple hand lever should suffice. Just out of curiosity, what are you planning to weave?

Janet,

If I can answer any questions on Jacquard weaving for you please ask. Please remember I have an obligation not to discuss leno weaving. Anything else is wide open!

For the others asking about Jacquard shedding mechanisms, there are several brands on the market. Most are in the \$30,000 to \$200,000 range, depending on the number of hooks.

There were a great number of mechanical (paper card controlled) units on the market over the last several years as the mills were converting to electronic heads. Most of those have been shipped out of the country or sold to scrape yards now. But, the sharp and quick may still be able to find one from time to time. There are still three or four companies in the business of punching the continuous loops of paper cards for these heads.

Two or three designs have been marketed for development work in the mills and to upper end hand weavers, but none are currently available, in my opinion, that would be in any way practical for the majority of home based weavers. The cost of these machines require that the loom be capable of extremely high picking rates per minute in order to justify the expense of purchasing, setting up, maintaining, designing for, and running on an on going basis.

Most anyone I know involved in Jacquard is either working directly for a mill or designing independently and selling designs to mills or contracting with mills to have cloth woven for resale.

I could suggest several places to contact depending on your individual needs and/or desires.

>From what little I have seen, Allen's new book will be a much needed resource for anyone interested in Jacquard design and weaving. I look forward to receiving my copy.

Mike Davis

-----

Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 00:59:18 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: Manipulated weaves

JANET:

At 11:18 AM 7/28/01 -0400, you wrote:

>You're killing me!

Not half as bad as what an eventual 600 + page manuscript is doing to me.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 01:03:49 -0400  
From: ALLEN FANNIN <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: fan shaped reeds

At 01:36 PM 7/28/01 -0500, Anita Bell <anitabell@door.net>

wrote:

>Handloom of Weaving Technology, by Allen Fannin, mentions the trapezoid  
>reeds.

These reeds are used in a lay which allows the trapezoid reed to be raised and lowered according to a "pattern" This changed the warp density in certain sections of the warp for special effects obtainable no other way.

AAF

Allen Fannin, Adj. Prof., Textiles  
Retail Management & Design Technologies Dept.  
215/224 Slocum Hall  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256 (direct)  
-4635 (dept. office)

FAX: (315) 443-5300  
e-Mail: <aafannin@syr.edu>

-----  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 09:15:10 +0100  
From: peter collingwood <peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk>  
Subject: re: fan-shaped reeds

Yes, warp ondulÈ reeds necessitate a beater which allows the reed to move up and down; the movement controlled by the hand weaver or automatically in power looms. In this way the warp is made to curve sinuously, instead of lying parallel to the selvage. It needs a weave, usually plain, that will hold these displacement securely... a rough weft helps. So it is just a way of adding another element of interest to a woven fabric. I have only tried this with a hand-held, hand-made reed and a textured fibre-glass warp and weft. Theo Moorman used a very small such reed so that the bands in her weaving could widen and narrow.

The more complex weft-ondulÈ reed, with its dents sloping out of the vertical, towards and away from the weaver, also needs an up and down movement as it curves the weft in a similar manner. Some Japanese ones had dents, hinged at top or bottom, whose slope was controlled by a curved bar behind. As this revolved so the slope was altered, producing an irregular weft curving.

When weavers become concerned with these fringe devices, I tell them not to worry ondulÈ!

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Peter Collingwood

-----

Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 02:27:45 -0700  
From: "Laura MacCary" <lmaccary@wolfenet.com>  
Subject: Intro

Hi Everybody,  
I joined the list a few days ago and I think I've lurked long enough to get comfortable, so I guess I'll introduce myself.

I've been weaving for 8 years or so, with 4 shaft looms, a rigid heddle, a bit of tapestry, and some inkle and tablet weaving. I like old looms, and all of mine have needed at least a little work when I got them. Some needed a lot. I started getting into 8 shaft drafting (and weaving, but that seems to be a secondary pursuit) a few years ago.

Over the last couple of years I think I've checked out every book the Seattle library has on weaving, just to see what was available. Many covered the same beginning stuff, but some are quite exciting and unique-usually the old ones. I learned about obscure inventions like the jack-in-the-box as well as the more commonly seen jacquards and drawlooms.

Then this last winter I took an intermediate weaving class with Lou Cabeen at the University of Washington in Seattle, where I'm an art student. It was a lot of work but now I have a solid understanding of drafting. We worked on 8 shafts mostly, but did one project on a 12 and a few things with a 16 shaft AVL computobby. Pretty soon I was drafting things that would take lots and lots of shafts, and I got even more interested in jacquards than I already was. At the ANWG conference in Eugene I got to weave on a mechanical jacquard and punch a card for it, and while it's a nifty machine, it helped me realize that part of the fun of drafting, for me, is the limitation imposed by the number of shafts. It's a logic problem, and while jacquard drafting has some of that, it's less interesting to me.

And jacquards are very expensive. So I've backed away from "shaft envy", and realized that my computer-controlled knitting machine is about as interesting/controllable as jacquard weaving, and a heck of a lot cheaper, especially since I already own it. I'm thinking now about how to combine machine-knitted and woven fabrics in projects, and what to do with the technical skills i've been working on. I'd like to make art using fibers, but I find it a difficult medium to say the things I want to in. It's great for talking about women's roles, the body, history, culture, and the mundane but hard to talk about science, technology, the future, alienation/isolation, and the transcendent, which are the subjects that interest me most. But then again, maybe I'm not seeing what's right in front of me. Can any of you point me to artists, sites, etc. that might give me more & different ideas? (or just send me your differing ideas if you're willing?) I read Fiberarts magazine already.

Before I quit my job a couple of years ago to focus on art and studying, I was a network administrator, and in school I've gotten the chance to work some with electronics. I'm particularly interested in "new media" (computers, electronics, digital art, etc.) I'd like to make art that combines these new technologies with the ancient technologies of spinning and weaving. I find it fascinating that what was once perceived as a brilliant new technology is now seen as something "quaint" and old-fashioned, and most people have no idea how their clothing is made. I've even had people accuse me of lying when I say that I weave or knit, saying it isn't possible. As far as I can tell, they think that people wore skins until the power loom was invented.

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

However, I don't want to make art that is a political statement saying that textiles should be taken more seriously; I think that's being done very well already. And I don't want to scold us all for our near-religion of conspicuous consumption. That too is already being done. I guess what I'm wondering is, what's next for fiber arts? What's new in fiber arts? Now that we've established that women can be artists too, that fiber can talk about more than women's issues, that fiber is a legitimate art medium, and that we've got to stop subduing the earth, what are people talking about? Two subjects I've seen explored are pure composition and the body. What else is going on out there?

I should mention that I'm interested in weaving garments, rugs, dish towels, etc., as well as non-functional pieces and which of these is "art" is a debate I don't mean to open. I'm asking now mainly about non-functional sorts of things, since they can deal with ideas more directly are free of the associations that functional objects carry, but I'm open to all sorts of ideas in art/craft/whatever you want to call it. Please reply privately to spare the list, though.

Thanks, and nice to "meet" you all,  
Laura

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 930

From list-errors.700002588.0.701753111.008.0.0@boing.topica.com Sun Jul 29 15:29:29 2001  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6TMTS629833  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 29 Jul 2001 15:29:28 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta020.topica.com (outmta020.topica.com [206.132.75.238])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6TMNvP28143  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Sun, 29 Jul 2001 15:23:58 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 931  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 15:28:36 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1399717125-951758591-996445716@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996445715.svc008.9778.1025723>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Content-Length: 12237  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

SU TEXTILES ON-LINE  
By aafannin@syr.edu

Re: fan reed plans  
By ruthblau@home.com

re: fan-shaped reeds  
By ruthblau@home.com

Re: Intro  
By ruthblau@home.com

TC-1 and design (long)



## WeaveTech Archive 0107

picks, thus varying the denting of the warp. (Is this right, JS? I think this was your contribution to the discussion.) We were brainstorming off-the-wall ideas to continue working with deflected double weave. None of us had any specific plans for using the device, but we did wonder if such were available if anyone wanted to test what the impact on ddw might be of playing with it.

Ruth

-----  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 08:42:59 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: re: fan-shaped reeds

>When weavers become concerned with these fringe devices, I tell them not  
>to worry ondulÈ!

[Groan.] Up-pun my word: a pun!

Ruth

-----  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 08:48:48 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: Re: Intro

><long snip>... and which of these is "art" is a  
>debate I don't mean to open. I'm asking now mainly about non-functional  
>sorts of things, since they can deal with ideas more directly are free of  
>the associations that functional objects carry, but I'm open to all sorts of  
>ideas in art/craft/whatever you want to call it. Please reply privately to  
>spare the list, though.

Heavens, no! Please don't take this discussion off list. We haven't had a good, robust discussion of the nexus of art/technology and fiber art in a long time.

Ruth

-----  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 10:10:49 -0400  
From: Alice Schlein <aschlein@concentric.net>  
Subject: TC-1 and design (long)

Regarding the TC-1 Thread Controller and jacquard designing in general, Jyoti asks-

>the question I have is -  
>how easily can the user get into the guts of the operation and make changes  
>in the designing/coloring/sett/threading as one goes along? Could one  
>tie-in or over new areas of color, or use weft ikat for example? Could one  
>use down-home techniques on an up-town system to achieve something new?  
>Does pre-planning mean pre-programming, and thus mean that some creative  
>spontaneity might be lost?

It is very easy to make changes as you go along on the TC-1, just as you would with a computer-controlled dobby loom. You stop weaving, alter the file through software, then resume weaving. It is also possible to go forward & reverse at will through a file, also by accessing the computer. You could also use weft ikat, etc., just as

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

on any other handloom. This IS a handloom, after all. You decide when to open the shed, when & how hard to beat, and you throw the shuttle by hand. The warping process is the same as on any handloom. It is the shedding order (the choosing of which threads go up and which remain down) which is controlled by the computer, based on how YOU THE WEAVER have designed and programmed the cloth, much as we now do on our computer-assisted dobby looms.

Having said all that, I would now ask WHY you want to do all those things at the same time you are engaged in single thread control. You can do all that already on other looms. The TC-1 excels at free design and accepts a limitless number of structures as a "palette" for design. Why not use it for what it does so well? I think that in general the design of good cloth results from LIMITING the number of design parameters you are working with, not trying to include every technique in your bag of tricks.

>In the instance of a TC-1, if everything  
>can be varied, including the threading, how does one organize the  
>information to do the work? Is there a threading, or a changing threading,  
>or is it just a structural interlacement shown with a lift-plan? Pardon me  
>here, I need to visualize this.

On the TC-1 and on other jacquard-type mechanisms, there IS only one threading (in essence a straight draw), as every thread is individually controlled. You never have to change the threading. You might rewarped to change color order, for instance, or use a different warp yarn, but the "threading" is always the same.

As far as organizing the work, the method is no different from designing for any other loom, be it a tapestry loom, 4-shaft table loom, a 16-shaft treadle loom, a 40-shaft dobby loom, or a TC-1. You start with a concept, such as a profile draft, a particular weave structure, an article of clothing, a particular image, etc., etc., and then figure out the best way to realize the project, given your particular equipment and materials. For best results you respect the suitability of the cloth for the intended end use, and choose the best possible sett for your particular yarn for this end use. Of course as in any other art endeavor, you will be respecting good design principles such as proportion and color.

As far as the nuts and bolts of going from design to woven structure on the TC-1, here is the 25-cent version: through software such as Adobe Photoshop or other digital imaging software, the design (whether a scanned image, a digital photograph, or other computerized image) is reduced to 16 or fewer colors. Each color is then assigned a unique weave structure. Then the weaving instructions are sent to the loom. The weaving software which comes with the loom is very primitive, & presupposes a high level of knowledge of weave structure. There is also other more sophisticated (and more expensive) software which can be used to assign weave structures to a TC-1 design. Jyoti refers to the excellent article by Cynthia Schira & Garth Fletcher in the Aug/Sept American Craft, discussing JacqCad and the design process in general. Highly recommended.

For additional information on the TC-1, go to:

<http://www.tronrud.no/dwn/>

Alice Schlein

-----

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 07:22:21 -0700  
From: "Darlene Mulholland" <knitweave@home.com>  
Cc: "weavetech weaving list" <weavetech@topica.com>  
Subject: intro/reeds

Welcome aboard Laura. It is really nice to see someone wanting to combine various fibercrafts with weaving. As someone who uses a knitting machine about as much as a loom it gets really boring to hear how "machine knitting" isn't a real craft. They all manipulate yarn and looms are just machines but....

Also great to hear about another interested in women's issues and how women are treated in various fields. Women's Studies is one of my majors [as a part-time "very mature" student doing a double major] and it is fascinating to realize just how invisible women are in our historical records. There must have been brilliant women writing, weaving etc. but they worked in obscurity for the most part. I don't "do" tapestry but it is great to see women doing tapestries that will continue for centuries to come. Alas, clothing is what fascinates me regardless of how short its life span.

On another subject, wow a fan reed you move up and down. I wasn't interested until I "saw" how these reeds would change the density of the cloth. What fun and with just the right threads it could be wonderful. Couldn't one take an existing reed, remove the top for a few inches and move the blades out wider apart then reverse the operation in the next section? Just a narrow scarf width? I realize a standard reed would narrow your shed but I just might have to try this idea - nothing to lose but a bit of reed and time. Has anyone been experimenting? Just think if you drilled some wood in different spacing and inserted the blades of a reed. Wish I had the skills and tools to try that.

Darlene Mulholland  
knitweave@home.com  
Artisan Knitting Machine Dealer  
[www.pgmoniesaver.bc.ca/weaving/](http://www.pgmoniesaver.bc.ca/weaving/)

-----  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 16:21:51 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiten" <ederuiten@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: fan-shaped reeds

Thinking of weft ondule, I wonder if such an effect could be achieved by making a warp with areas of say 2" or 3" alternating on two different warp beams. If the cloth is woven with weft areas alternating a slack and a tight warp on each of the beams I can imagine that the different parts weave with more or less density. I think it very hard to describe this I hope someone understands and puts it in correct English.

I guess the weft yarns ( and maybe warp also) should be rather rough to keep the form they are woven in.

Erica

Onderwerp: re: fan-shaped reeds

-----  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 12:10:18 +0800  
From: Lois Mueller <books@woodenporch.com>  
Subject: Re: Flokati rugs

There is a seller on ebay who has several Flokati rugs up for bid. I found this one especially of interest because it has some history and explanation of Flokati rugs:

<http://cgi.ebay.com/aw-cgi/eBayISAPI.dll?ViewItem&item=1259002649>

Lois

Lorrie Holzbach wrote:

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

> I sent this once, but somehow it didn't go through.  
>  
> Before the flokati rug discussion to rest, I wonder if anyone has a reference  
> on how they are woven?  
>  
> I examined one of my flokati rugs carefully, and found that the pile is  
> positioned vertically (parallel to the warp), not in the weft shed as for  
> most pile weaves. The vertical pile goes over and under three picks, and is  
> placed every other warp. There are about three weft picks between every pile  
> insert. When the rug is finished by washing, the felting of the warp and  
> weft ground weaves holds the pile in place.  
> Thanks,  
> Lorrie  
>

-----  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 13:02:27 -0400  
From: fiberweaver@worldnet.att.net  
Subject: List moderator help please

Hi,  
I have gone through my archives and can't find the  
information to contact you. Please contact me.

I am getting hit by two individuals with virus's and I think  
they may be from this list.

5 times in 2 days is a little excessive and neither person  
has responded to my messages.

Carol

-----  
Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 23:13:38 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiten" <ederuiten@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: Flokati rugs

Internet Explorer cannot find the website you mention. Could there be a  
spelling error?

Erica  
><http://cgi.ebay.com/aw-cgi/eBayISAPI.dll?ViewItem&item=1259002649>  
>Lois

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 931

From list-errors.700002588.0.701753111.008.0.0@boing.topica.com Mon Jul 30 03:32:41 2001  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6UAWf610892  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 30 Jul 2001 03:32:41 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta019.topica.com (outmta019.topica.com [206.132.75.236])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6UAR7P05450  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 30 Jul 2001 03:27:09 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 932  
Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 03:31:41 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.732457751-951758591-996489101@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996489101.svc008.9778.1032508>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>  
List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>  
List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>  
Content-Length: 6011  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

weave scene  
By [luv2weave@ncol.net](mailto:luv2weave@ncol.net)

Re: fan reed plans  
By [jstoll@cpcug.org](mailto:jstoll@cpcug.org)

Re: Flokati rugs  
By [BOOKS@WOODENPORCH.COM](mailto:BOOKS@WOODENPORCH.COM)

Re:leftover woolens  
By [bnathans@mindspring.com](mailto:bnathans@mindspring.com)

fan-shaped reeds  
By [peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk](mailto:peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk)

---

Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 18:36:50 -0400  
From: "Johnetta Heil" <[luv2weave@ncol.net](mailto:luv2weave@ncol.net)>  
Subject: weave scene

what ever happened to the weave scene on line mag that was being put out was it last year? Seem to remember one great issue then nothing unless I have missed them?  
Johnetta

Lamplight Creations  
Leasburg, North Carolina

web page  
<http://luv2weave.tripod.com/index.html>

---

Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 20:26:51 -0400  
From: Janet Stollnitz <[jstoll@cpcug.org](mailto:jstoll@cpcug.org)>  
Subject: Re: fan reed plans

>The topic came up in a brainstorming session among a small group of  
>weavers making plans for the coming year for our multishaft study  
>group. The one person who knew something about such reeds said that she  
>had seen the reed suspended from the web (in conjunction w/ the regular  
>reed???) and that the weaver could choose which part of the reed to use  
>for beating various picks, thus varying the denting of the warp.

The fan shaped reed that I saw was the one being used by Theo Moorman about twenty or more years ago. The reed was suspended from the castle not mounted in the beater. The reed hung loosely and by manipulating the vertical position of the reed you could vary the sett from very loose to very close when beating. At the time I made a fan shaped reed out of lashed chop sticks; it worked for varying the width in weaving a fairly narrow band.

As Ruth mentioned, the topic of the fan shaped reed came up when we (a

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

small group of a local multi-shaft study group) were discussing various ideas of things to try in deflected double weave. One of the ideas is to try varying the size of a block by changing the sett in the course of the weaving without cutting threads and re-sleying. Probably workable with the fan shaped reed, but will it be worth all the effort?

Janet

Janet Stollnitz  
Silver Spring, MD

jstoll@cpcug.org

---

Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 20:39:38 +0800  
From: Lois Mueller <books@woodenporch.com>  
Subject: Re: Flokati rugs

Erica,  
I cut and pasted the URL. I just brought it up on Netscape. Ebay was down for awhile this afternoon but they are up again now.  
Lois

Erica de ruitter wrote:

> Internet Explorer cannot find the website you mention. Could there be a  
> spelling error?  
> Erica  
> ><http://cgi.ebay.com/aw-cgi/eBayISAPI.dll?ViewItem&item=1259002649>  
> >Lois  
>

---

Date: Sun, 29 Jul 2001 22:40:17 -0700  
From: "Barbara Nathans" <bnathans@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re:leftover woolens

I opened the trunk I consigned my unloved woven pieces to for the first time in about 5 years. unfortunately, the elves haven't come and made them any more attractive, but the bonds of sentiment between me and them seem to have disappeared. I need to find a home for warm woolies, scarves, vests, a few handknit sweaters. I'm more than willing to pay shipping to get them into hands that can use them.

It seems to me there have been charities mentioned in past years- native American reservations, etc. Please send me your suggestions.

I have found a local children's art school to take my kookier stuff-ribbons and metallics- and haven't quite decided about the other items I mentioned before.

One puzzlement still is disposing of quite a few years of Vogue and Knitters knitting magazines. Any takers?

On a weaving note, one of my well aged yarns is a beautiful Geller knitting yarn, "Swiss Linen", about 75 200 yd. balls, mostly dark grey and beige. I impulsively decided to make some yardage with it, and it is making a really lovely irregular turned twill fabric. I've never woven on an all linen warp before, but the AVL is working like a dream, and the tension is firm and even. The warping wheel did a fine job, once I remembered to rubberband all the appropriate places. The springs

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

have given up the ghost. I'm pretty comfortable with the masking taped ends and no cross. No problems this time around either.

Still on the subject of clearing things out, a friend has an extensive library of textile and design books that she would like to leave intact to a school or textile program somewhere. Any suggestions for her?

Barbara Nathans, still in Bellport, NY

-----  
Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 09:32:19 +0100  
From: peter collingwood <peter@plysplit.demon.co.uk>  
Subject: fan-shaped reeds

Erica de Ruiter's idea of achieving weft distortion by altering warp tension works but it does not need two warp beams!  
Back in 1960 I invented (I think) an incredibly simple gadget which lies between shafts and back beam; it is connected to two treadles which give the alternately tight and loose sections of warp. All you need is two poles and two pieces of wood.

I wrote it up with photographs to prove it works in the Quarterly Journal of the Guilds of Weavers Spinners and Dyers, Number 36. Hardly a reference every weaver has to hand! But luckily Marianne Straub in 'Handweaving and Cloth Design' (1977) caught onto the idea and illustrates it on page 87; as did Ann Sutton in her 'Ideas in Weaving' (1989) page 105.

In my original article I also described weaving with a batten tilted at different angles which led to my series of Anglefell hangings which some listers may have seen in my retrospective show recently.

I apologise for referring to warp and weft ondul reeds.. apparently the final 'e' was omitted because I put the correct acute accent on it which this printing set-up ignores (as a nasty foreign invention!?)

Peter Collingwood

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 932

From list-errors.700002588.0.701753111.008.0.0@boing.topica.com Mon Jul 30 13:12:19 2001  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6UKCI623631  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 30 Jul 2001 13:12:18 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta021.topica.com (outmta021.topica.com [206.132.75.239])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6UK6kP12744  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Mon, 30 Jul 2001 13:06:47 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 933  
Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 13:11:20 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.1264431772-212058698-996523880@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996523879.svc008.9778.1040480>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Content-Length: 14520  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

RE: fan shaped reeds  
By jane@softweave.com

ADMIN: sorry to interrupt the flow of conversation  
By ruthblau@home.com

RE: TC-1 & Design  
By jyoti@patternland.com

Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 932  
By MDL2@compuserve.com

Re: TC-1 & Design  
By willgee@mindspring.com

Re: weave scene  
By ra.thomas@sk.sympatico.ca

Re: Re:leftover woolens  
By bjstultz@prairienet.org

Re: Flokati rugs  
By ederuiter@hetnet.nl

Re: fan-shaped reeds  
By ederuiter@hetnet.nl

jacquard & intro (Laura)  
By fdorsey@attcanada.ca

---

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 11:27:03 +0000  
From: <jane@softweave.com>  
Subject: RE: fan shaped reeds

Anita Bell wrote:  
> My question is why or what would you use those reeds for?

In the off chance that I know what these fan shaped reeds are (why let ignorance impede the flow of information?), I'll mention some wondrous shawls I saw that were woven with them. The Japanese weaver Michiko Uehara weaves ondule silk using these reeds. They're dents are placed approximately like |||///^\\|||///^\\|||///^\\||| Gradually shifting the reed up and down and beating straight on with no arc allows the warp ends to be woven variable spaced over the length of the cloth creating undulations.

Jane

---

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 08:09:37 -0400  
From: Ruth Blau <ruthblau@home.com>  
Subject: ADMIN: sorry to interrupt the flow of conversation

Another virus is making the rounds of the internet. So far, Amy & I believe that WeaveTech is free of it. We learned a great deal from our last virus infection. We'd like to state now that at the very first sign of an attached virus from anyone on WeaveTech, we will immediately remove that person from the list. We will notify the sender that he/she has an infected computer and has been removed. If we remove you, you'll need to

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

go through the whole signup process again.

Let's review what you can do to protect yourself: 1. Install & use a virus-protect program. 2. Keep that program up to date. 3. Do not open attachments unless you know who is sending it & what it is. The complement to this is that when you send a legit attachment to a friend/colleague/etc., it's a kindness to mention in the body of the message that there is an attachment, what it is, and what its filename is.

One more comment: some mailreader programs either preview or open attachments for you. For your own protection and that of everyone you correspond with by email, turn that option off. If your mailreader doesn't allow you to turn it off, get a new mailreader. In the internet world as it has now evolved, this is a dangerous option. Software publishers should remove it from their programs. Remember: even \*previewing\* a virus could activate it. Poke around in the options menus of your mailreader & find out what things it is doing automatically for you that you might not want it to do.

Please don't turn this message into an on-list discussion of viruses. If you have questions, write to Amy (amyfibre@aol.com) or me (ruthblau@home.com) privately.

Ruth

-----

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 10:32:21 -0400  
From: "Jyoti Coyle" <jyoti@patternland.com>  
Subject: RE: TC-1 & Design

Thank you Alice for your detailed answers to my questions. I remember the straight draw now. Probably seeing a demonstration would help me a lot. I have never seen a computerized Jacquard system in action, only two punchcard systems. I realize that Jacquard-style designing, particularly when combined with CAD, is best with fine materials and image-making is done with varying the structures, then color changes work with that. But I dream of trying more things someday, maybe just the rebel artist or scientist in me, a way to full-circle it back to the play of the 60's. Limits are like focus, limiting the variables sets the foundation, good point. Thanks to Ruth also for mentioning Helena Heranmarck's reverse binoculars trick, thought that was interesting too.

in the middle of rock drilling and blasting,  
Jyoti

-----

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 11:25:54 -0400  
From: Maryse Levenson <MDL2@compuserve.com>  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 932

Barbara,

I send my weaving/knitting... to an organization in D.C. called Helping Hands. This organization is sponsored by the Washington Ethical Society-7750 16th Street, NW-Washington, D.C. 20012. Near the end of the year they have a sale of Art and Crafts contributed by artists from all over the US. The profits benefit "America homeless and hungry". This from their brochure. It is quite a good organization in it's 12th years. You will receive a receipt for tax purposes. Maybe you want to contact them, I am sure that they will be happy to accept your things. Sorry, but I do not have a phone number. In the past they had a web page where they advertised

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

the artists businesses. Not a bad deal!

Good luck,

Maryse

-----

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 08:29:57 -0700  
From: Black Glen <willgee@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re: TC-1 & Design

Does anyone on the list know of a demonstration of the TC 1 that is supposed to happen at the College of Arts and Crafts here in No.Calif sometime this summer? I lost the announcement somehow. glen b.

Jyoti Coyle wrote:

>  
> Thank you Alice for your detailed answers to my questions. I remember the  
> straight draw now. Probably seeing a demonstration would help me a lot. I  
> have never seen a computerized Jacquard system in action, only two punchcard  
> systems. I realize that Jacquard-style designing, particularly when  
> combined with CAD, is best with fine materials and image-making is done with  
> varying the structures, then color changes work with that. But I dream of  
> trying more things someday, maybe just the rebel artist or scientist in me,  
> a way to full-circle it back to the play of the 60's. Limits are like  
> focus, limiting the variables sets the foundation, good point. Thanks to  
> Ruth also for mentioning Helena Hernmarck's reverse binoculars trick,  
> thought that was interesting too.  
>  
> in the middle of rock drilling and blasting,  
> Jyoti  
>

-  
-

Black Glen <willgee@mindspring.com>

-----

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 09:50:12 +0000  
From: Anne Thomas <ra.thomas@sk.sympatico.ca>  
Subject: Re: weave scene

I wrote to Joyce Robards with that very same question and below is the reply and a statement that I received from her :

I am currently investigating a variety of plans to revive WeaveScene, but I'm a long way from having the right and reliable people in place to help as it is a job I can not manage alone right now. When another issue will appear, if I will be able to use the name WeaveScene, and many other ifs and whens are still un-decided.

I welcome any input and suggests you may have, especially regarding size and frequency of the 'zine. Please use the address on this note, NOT the editor@.. address as I do not know how much longer the publisher will keep that alias for me.

It has been about a year since the prototype and first issue of www.WeaveScene.com, an electronic magazine for weavers, debuted on-line. This original issue was very well received and there is currently a file of articles awaiting publication.

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

Due to the production delays on the part of the publisher, Michael Slade, the editor of WeaveScene, Joyce Robards, has decided not to continue in this position at this time.

Both Joyce and Michael feel that the original goals of WeaveScene are still valid and attainable. They are jointly work out a different management structure to enable the electronic sharing of the articles on hand and to make WeaveScene a continuing and viable resource for the weaving community.

I am a little (well a lot) ashamed to say that I haven't yet replied to Joyce but I didn't know what to say except that I hope she can resolve her differences with the publisher and continue with this e-zine. I was/is a great resource.

Anne

-- Original Message --

From: "Johnetta Heil" <luv2weave@ncol.net>

To: <weavetech@topica.com>

Sent: Sunday, July 29, 2001 10:36 PM

Subject: weave scene

> what ever happened to the weave scene on line mag that was being put out  
> was  
> it last year? Seem to remember one great issue then nothing unless I have  
> missed them?  
> Johnetta  
>  
>  
>  
> Lamplight Creations  
> Leasburg, North Carolina  
>  
> web page  
> <http://luv2weave.tripod.com/index.html>  
>  
>  
>  
>

-----  
Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 10:52:47 -0500  
From: "Brenda Stultz" <bjstultz@prairienet.org>  
Subject: Re: Re:leftover woolens

I would love to take on your Knitter's and Vogue. My mother has been looking for back issues of Knitter's and I have none of the Vogue which I would love to add to my knitting pile.

Brenda

-----  
Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 20:09:54 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiten" <ederuiten@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: Flokati rugs

Thank you. I'll try again.  
Erica

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 20:23:22 +0200  
From: "Erica de ruiter" <ederuiter@hetnet.nl>  
Subject: Re: fan-shaped reeds

Peter, I am so glad I put my thoughts about weft ondule ( I don't know how to get the accent on the letter e), so I could read your clever solution to this kind of fabric design. I understood immediately what you mean and will try out both methods as soon as I have an appropriate warp om my loom. Thank you.  
Erica

Onderwerp: fan-shaped reeds

---

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 15:11:22 -0400 (EDT)  
From: fdorsey@attcanada.ca (Frances Dorsey)  
Subject: jacquard & intro (Laura)

The TC-1 and AVL's TIS head are the 2 most well-known "accessible" jacquards for handweavers, though they are in the 50-100 k range to get any width. They do therefore make most sense in some sort of production or institutional setting. Unless you intend to devote your entire practice to jacq it doesn't make much sense to buy one. But, there are more and more schools getting them,(NSCAD being one). This means workshops, time rental, etc. So, if you wanted to produce a body of work you could go somewhere and do it.

It seems to me that as Alice Schlein pointed out, your palette with a jaq is in structure. Because it takes so long to warp the loom it makes most sense to use a utility warp, (black or white cotton), and be most thoughtful with the weft decisions. You can do yardage or image, by using a palette of structures, and can use up to 4 different wefts in one structure (poincarre) so depending on the proportions of visibility for each weft you can get a wide range of colour. And in Montreal at the Montreal Centre for Contemp Textiles they just held a workshop on jacq tapestry where the warp was multicoloured and the weft was barely visible. Of course if you had your own loom you could put on any warp you wanted for as long as you needed it.

There is a fine show travelling around in Canada and Australia (no US venues yet) called e-textiles, sponsored by MCCT. It will be in Vancouver for Convergence, and features work by Lia Cook, Junichi Arai, Hidea Yamakuchi, Bhakti Ziek, Laura Nicholson, Cynthia Schira, Emily DuBois, Liz Williamson, Louise Berube, Ruth Sheuing and myself. I am not really trying to flog this show, but the range of the work does address many of the issues raised by Jyoti and Laura (intro). There is a nice CD rom catalogue available from the Centre at [www.textiles-mtl.com](http://www.textiles-mtl.com) with additional images, critical texts by Barbara Layne and Margo Mensing, and a technical section.

Though this is getting pretty long I would agree that I would welcome a discussion on issues raised by Laura in her intro.

I don't think fibre is any more limiting than paint or marble when addressing any concern. Every medium has its own "cargo" and will evoke a particular range of reactions in a viewer. This has to do with innate responses to formal material aspects like hard, soft, reflective, absorbent and so on. Then there are the social constructs we attach to certain disciplines ie women's work, domesticity, body and so on. But, that doesn't mean that one material can never address a particular issue; just that the maker has to understand that the material is going to carry a certain amount of communication with it, above and beyond composition and subject matter. The key is in recognising what you want to say and in understanding whether the tone you wish to use is appropriately supported by your choices of media. In theory you can talk about anything using any material and the

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

medium will work like a dialect or language.

There are many artists working with tech, science, alienation etc-much contemporary Japanese textile art springs to mind, or check out that fabulous book Whole Cloth by Laurel Reuter; there are many artists pushing the edges out there. what does it mean if you weave or knit with steel, shredded space shuttle tiles, dog doodoo (sorry) or radishes? Knit a sweater for a house or car? Weave a conceptual net which links us all from coast to coast or country to country?

This does not in any way denigrate utility or garments or yardage or traditional weaving, by the way. These practices are the very core of whatever else we do, and are referenced each time we weave anything or pick up a needle. Textiles are aesthetic by nature and traditional structure and material are seductive. It is hard to make something really ugly with a bit of thought to the colours, design and process. That is textile's strength. But, it is also a trap, and sometimes we hide behind that easy prison of aesthetic pleasure. What is really at stake is doing work which is as truthful to its physical makeup as it is to its conceptual premise-taking your idea, whether it is a scarf, 50 metres of cloth, a hanging or whatever to its inevitable solution.

Discussion groups like this are wonderful for exchanging technical info, and I certainly wouldn't like to see it taken over by theory, but sometimes I am so curious about "just why do you want that fan shaped reed anyway?" or "does that weaving really want a fringe?" and have felt shy about asking.

Please someone let me know if this is a too long message. Thanks,  
Frances

-----

End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 933

From list-errors.700002588.0.701753111.008.0.0@boing.topica.com Tue Jul 31 03:33:25 2001

Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6VAX0610182  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 31 Jul 2001 03:33:24 -0700 (MST)

Received: from outmta012.topica.com (outmta012.topica.com [206.132.75.229])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6VARpP23578  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 31 Jul 2001 03:27:52 -0700 (MST)

To: weavetech@topica.com

From: weavetech@topica.com

Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 934

Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 03:32:32 -0700

Message-ID: <0.700002588.996438404-738719082-996575552@topica.com>

X-Topica-Id: <996575551.svc008.9778.1048691>

X-Topica-Loop: 700002588

List-Help: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>>

List-Unsubscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>>

List-Subscribe: <<mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>>

List-Archive: <<http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>>

Content-Length: 6479

Status: R

- Topica Digest -

Re: TC-1 & Design

By wagley@igc.org

Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 933

By MDL2@compuserve.com

Reed questions

By tnjflint@xtn.net

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

“Flax in Flanders through the Centuries”  
By sarav@powercom.net

Re: Reed questions  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: TC-1 & Design  
By willgee@mindspring.com

RE: online magazines  
By lmacary@wolfenet.com

---

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 13:13:52 -0700  
From: Anne Paxton Wagley <wagley@igc.org>  
Subject: Re: TC-1 & Design

At 08:29 AM 7/30/01 -0700, you wrote:  
>Does anyone on the list know of a demonstration of the TC 1 that is  
>supposed to happen at the College of Arts and Crafts here in No.Calif  
>sometime this summer? I lost the announcement somehow. glen b.

The workshop is supposed to be Aug 13 - 24, at CCAC, but the Textile Dept is closed in July. I have left messages in various places, and will let you know if I hear anything.

Anne in Berkeley

---

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 17:06:57 -0400  
From: Maryse Levenson <MDL2@compuserve.com>  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 933

On my PC I can made an <e> with an accent aigu by holdind down the <alt> key and punching out the number 130 on the numeric pad. I would show you but right now my PC went to heaven and the new one is not up and running just yet. Meanwhile I am working with a very old computer!

Maryse

---

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 18:10:39 -0400  
From: timothy flint <tnjflint@xtn.net>  
Subject: Reed questions

Has anyone ever tried a concave reed as a way to compensate for the arc of a beater? Just a curiosity question.

Tim in East TN

---

Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 17:38:39 -0500  
From: “Sara von Tresckow” <sarav@powercom.net>  
Subject: “Flax in Flanders through the Centuries”

This book, written by Bert deWilde, curator of the Belgian Flax museum in Kortrijk, originally published in 1987 - is now available from Amazon as a new 1999 English Language reprint - price \$55.  
I received my copy today and am duly impressed. He takes the history of flax

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

and its processing - whether by hand or machine through history. While most other books I have show single persons or small groups of people doing various tasks for the cameras, his photos are from the period represented and show not only the amount of labor, but the number of laborers, both male and female, involved in processing the harvest. It was truly an "industry" very early on. Certainly for anyone interested in linen, a work like this from the heart of the flax processing industry is a must.

Sara von Tresckow  
sarav@powercom.net  
Fond du Lac, WI

Visit our Web Page - With FLAXCAM - ripening  
<http://www2.powercom.net/~sarav>

-----  
Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 16:32:39 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: Reed questions

> Has anyone ever tried a concave reed as a way to compensate for the arc  
> of a beater? Just a curiosity question.

If a reed is curved, the concave side is probably best facing the weaver so it doesn't tend to launch a shuttle off on a tangent. The arc isn't effected by the reed, it's the opposite; the fell should be struck at a vertical or 90 degree angle if possible. Looms with overhead beaters usually have larger arcs ( that's good ) than the underslung models and they're usually adjustable too; they also return to the start position without any effort needed . Beaters with linear bearings always strike at the correct angle but the bearings need attention and maintenance to work well continously.

The best way with an average handloom is to have a beater that's adjustable and/or watch the fell and move the cloth frequently, so the reed is working correctly. There are looms with a swinging reed, which I think is a good idea, but I haven't had the opportunity to try out, maybe some day I can. A Rockerbeater handloom will produce a flatter arc, because of the double action of the beater pivots. Powerlooms don't have this problem at all.

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 21:55:40 -0700  
From: Black Glen <willgee@mindspring.com>  
Subject: Re: TC-1 & Design

Thanks Anne, I'll start calling them too and leaving messages. glen b.

Anne Wagley wrote:

>  
> At 08:29 AM 7/30/01 -0700, you wrote:  
> >Does anyone on the list know of a demonstration of the TC 1 that is  
> >supposed to happen at the College of Arts and Crafts here in No.Calif  
> >sometime this summer? I lost the announcement somehow. glen b.  
>  
> The workshop is supposed to be Aug 13 - 24, at CCAC, but the Textile Dept is  
> closed in July. I have left messages in various places, and will let you know  
> if I hear anything.  
>  
> Anne in Berkeley  
>

-

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Black Glen <willgee@mindspring.com>

-----  
Date: Mon, 30 Jul 2001 22:00:20 -0700  
From: "Laura MacCary" <lmaccary@wolfenet.com>  
Subject: RE: online magazines

I'm cross-posting this as it applies to both lists. On the WeaveTech list the subject of the apparent (temporary?) demise of the WeaveScene online magazine has come up, and once again I'm asking myself "Why don't we just publish an online weaving mag. ourselves?", so this time I'm asking you, too.

There are enough of us on the 2 lists to make a really great magazine with limited effort on anyone's part--except the person who has to post the files & create the site. Many articles could be created by consolidating info from list discussions, and folks could write articles specifically for the mag too. The mag could be free and ad-free (maybe we can support it by all sending a buck a year to whoever hosts it), or maybe we \*want\* ads if they're relevant, I know I start reading HW at the back to see what's available at the vendors.

Maybe it shouldn't be a magazine, but rather a sort of an archive of great ideas and patterns and articles and pictures that gets added to constantly.

I am not equipped to host the site or do the HTML work (I don't yet even have a site of my own), does anyone want to do it? Or is there already a site like this, which we could add to?

Reply privately or to the weaving list, not the weavetech list (even though the discussion spawned there), please.

Laura

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 934

From list-errors.700002588.0.701753111.008.0.0@boing.topica.com Tue Jul 31 16:45:31 2001  
Received: from optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (optima.CS.Arizona.EDU [192.12.69.5])  
by baskerville.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with ESMTP id f6VNjU629682  
for <ralph@baskerville.cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 31 Jul 2001 16:45:30 -0700 (MST)  
Received: from outmta026.topica.com (outmta026.topica.com [206.132.75.244])  
by optima.CS.Arizona.EDU (8.11.1/8.11.1) with SMTP id f6VNdsP04045  
for <ralph@cs.arizona.edu>; Tue, 31 Jul 2001 16:39:56 -0700 (MST)  
To: weavetech@topica.com  
From: weavetech@topica.com  
Subject: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 935  
Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 16:42:42 -0700  
Message-ID: <0.700002588.572707394-212058698-996622962@topica.com>  
X-Topica-Id: <996622961.svc008.9778.1058023>  
X-Topica-Loop: 700002588  
List-Help: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/>  
List-Unsubscribe: <mailto:weavetech-unsubscribe@topica.com>  
List-Subscribe: <mailto:weavetech-subscribe@topica.com>  
List-Archive: <http://topica.com/lists/weavetech/read>  
Content-Length: 9400  
Status: R

- Topica Digest -

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

RE: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 933  
By amurphy@cbcag.edu

Re: online magazines  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

RE: online magazines  
By JoOwl@compuserve.com

Re: online magazines  
By mohairlady@sympatico.ca

TC-1 in No. California  
By wagley@igc.org

Ferrous Frolics Weekend  
By pfundt@netnet.net

Re: TC-1 in No. California  
By MargeCoe@concentric.net

Re: TC-1 in No. California  
By fibertrails1@juno.com

Re: TC-1  
By bgkoe@ncinternet.net

Re: TC-1  
By aafannin@syr.edu

---

Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 08:25:23 -0500  
From: "Murphy, Alice" <amurphy@cbcag.edu>  
Subject: RE: Digest for weavetech@topica.com, issue 933

I am in a similar situation at home, at least here at work I can be on the list! My computer at home is win 3.1, slow, and mouseless. Ah, I wait for my tax rebate check!  
alice

"Weavers get warped, and dulcimer players just strum along"

---

Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 08:11:54 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: online magazines

> There are enough of us on the 2 lists to make a really great magazine with  
> limited effort on anyone's part

That's a neat idea, but fraught with dangers. Some people aren't aware of the copyright situation or have a skewed idea of it and with dozens of articles, photos and illustrations submitted to one harried webmistress, it'd be impossible to know if any were plagiarized or direct copies from someone's work. One could have waivers or signed oaths that the submission was original, but somewhere an angry author could call their attorney in spite of that and sue for lost income or whatever. We live in a litigious country.

What say anyone ?

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

-----  
Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 11:13:49 -0400  
From: Josephine R L Earl <JoOwl@compuserve.com>  
Subject: RE: online magazines

>>limited effort on anyone's part-except the person who has to  
>>post the files & create the site.

Laura, this sounds interesting. But it seems to me that the  
hardest-working person would be the one who has to edit! I'd be glad to  
help with site maintenance.

Jo/Josephine/JoOwl

You never know... you truly never know...

-----  
Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 11:49:54 -0400  
From: Shirley Browsky <mohairlady@sympatico.ca>  
Subject: Re: online magazines

To get a good look at a very successful e-mag, go to  
<http://WWW.KnitNet.com>. This has been around almost 3 years  
and is really nice.

-  
Shirley Browsky  
Canaan Mohair  
<http://www.canaanmohair.com>  
<mailto:mohairlady@sympatico.ca>  
<http://communities.msn.ca/OTTAWATALLITWEAVERS>  
<mailto:talitot@hotmail.com>

-----  
Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 09:24:39 -0700  
From: Anne Paxton Wagley <wagley@igc.org>  
Subject: TC-1 in No. California

Glen B., and others interested,

The TC-1 class at CCAC has been cancelled, because not enough people signed up  
(and they only needed five). It may be offered next summer. The problem is  
that it needs to be a two week course in order for students to get credit.

There is a possibility of smaller sessions on another TC-1 here in Berkeley. (I  
am trying to stay in WeaveTech guidelines, and not to advertise the teacher  
here!)

but if you are in the area, please let me know if you are interested. Please  
also suggest dates, and what type of workshop you would like (tour only, 2-day  
hands on, work independently, etc) and I will forward to the teacher.

Anne in Berkeley

-----  
Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 07:14:40 -0700  
From: "KarenInTheWoods" <pfundt@netnet.net>  
Subject: Ferrous Frolics Weekend

(Sorry for cross posting, I belong to several lists)

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

Hello all....

I just spent a wonderful weekend doing some spinning and weaving demonstrations at an old museum in Caspian, Michigan for their Ferrous Frolics Festival. It took place on the historic grounds of the Iron County museum, a place of ore mining and logging in the 1800's and early 1900's. I grew up only two blocks from this museum as a child, and we pestered the curators endlessly on a daily basis. So it was fun to be there now as a grown up and TRY to behave myself!

We dressed in period style clothing for the pioneering days of lumbering and ore mining, and were lucky enough to be set up all by ourselves in our own little log cabin on the museum site! My sis, Linda, the Local Librarian there has connections! <grin>

My newest weaving addict friend Lisa came too, and also dressed up her two sons in period clothing of overalls and homespun looking shirts, complete with laced boots, caps and wooden toys of stick horse and hand carved rubber band gun.

We demonstrated weaving both rag rugs and kitchen towels, telling folks that ladies in that day didn't just run to Wal-mart when they needed new kitchen towels..... and also showed the usefulness of rag weaving the precious fabric scraps so nothing was ever wasted. I also did some spinning and carding of wool, and showed the long long process of drop spindling (mainly long, because I am not too good at it!) and we explained how some women didn't even own a wheel after their westward trek in a wagon, so had to try and prepare fibers as best they could this way. They worked all winter long preparing fiber so the travelling itinerant weaver with a loom could do their weaving for them.

We hung up a washline full of our newest Woolen Lumberjack Socks we knit, and in this cold climate of the Northwoods, those were necessities in the wintertime.

It was a lovely weekend, we made many friends, and had a blast. Not only were we asked to come back next year, but another historical society from another town also booked us for next year too!

I have some pics posted at the site listed below if you are intersted in looking. Use whichever link works for your system. I am just re-building this site, as they LOST my old one. Will fill it up with more pics as time goes on, so stop by and visit sometime again.

Weavingly Yours,

KarenInTheWoods

(try these links for weaving and family pics)

<http://www.KarenInTheWoods.eboard.com>

<http://KarenInTheWoods.eboard.com>

-----  
Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 10:27:01 -0700

From: <MargeCoe@concentric.net>

Subject: Re: TC-1 in No. California

> There is a possiblity of smaller sessions on another TC-1 here in Berkeley. (I  
> am trying to stay in WeaveTech guidelines, and not to advertise the teacher  
> here!)

Maybe they've changed, granted it's been a long time since I actually read

## WeaveTech Archive 0107

them, but I can't recall anything in WeaveTech guidelines that precludes mentioning the teacher of a course; the author of a book; the subject of a book; the development of equipment, etc. Minimal advertising is allowed—it's a service to us.

We encourage the sharing of information, it's our purpose.

Margaret

-----  
MargeCoe@concentric.net  
Tucson, AZ USA  
-----

-----  
Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 10:03:39 -0700  
From: Estelle M Carlson <fibertrails1@juno.com>  
Subject: Re: TC-1 in No. California

Anne,

Would you explain what "TC-1" is?† I obviously missed something somewhere.† Thanks.

Estelle

To reply privately write to fibertrails1@juno.com  
Also, please visit my web site:  
<http://www.africancrafts.com/designer/carlson>

-----  
Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 10:58:18 +0100  
From: "Bill Koepp" <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
Subject: Re: TC-1

> Would you explain what "TC-1" is?† I obviously missed something  
> somewhere.† Thanks.

It's a computer driven Jacquard device mounted on what looks like a 28 inch loom. See : <http://www.tronrud.no/dwn/>  
There's no price listed but some say it costs about \$ 30,000.00.  
Does anyone have an actual sold price on it ?

Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

-----  
Date: Tue, 31 Jul 2001 14:50:47 -0400  
From: Allen Fannin <aafannin@syr.edu>  
Subject: Re: TC-1

At 10:58 AM 7/31/01 +0100, Bill Koepp <bgkoe@ncinternet.net>  
wrote:

>There's no price listed but some say it costs about \$ 30,000.00.  
>Does anyone have an actual sold price on it ?

Depends on whether you get one or more modules or the loom as well.

Prices as of March 1999:

\$28,000 loom with one module

# WeaveTech Archive 0107

\$8,999 two add'l modules

Requires a PC and air.

Each module controls 220 ends. Considerably limited when even the most basic of Jacquard can do five times that many. The cost for this machine with all possible modules becomes quite high. According to latest literature, 16 modules, controlling 3520 ends is possible but cost is prohibitive compared to what a Jacquard could be made to cost.

AAF

>  
> Happy Shuttling ! - Bill Koepp in Central California

>  
>  
>  
>  
>  
>  
>

ALLEN FANNIN, Adjunct Prof., Textile Science  
Department of Retail Management & Design Technology  
224 Slocum Hall Rm 215  
College for Human Development  
Syracuse University  
Syracuse, New York 13244-1250  
Phone: (315) 443-1256/4635  
FAX: (315) 443-2562

-5300  
mailto:aafannin@syr.edu>  
<http://syllabus.syr.edu/TEX/aafannin>

-----  
End of weavetech@topica.com digest, issue 935